



28880

PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

025208A

COMBINATION OF AN ALLOSTERIC ALKYNE INHIBITOR OF MATRIX
METALLOPROTEINASE-13 WITH A SELECTIVE INHIBITOR OF
CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 THAT IS NOT CELECOXIB OR VALDECOXIB

5

025208A USA





28880

PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

- 1 -

025208A

COMBINATION OF AN ALLOSTERIC ALKYNE INHIBITOR OF MATRIX
METALLOPROTEINASE-13 WITH A SELECTIVE INHIBITOR OF
5 CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 THAT IS NOT CELECOXIB OR VALDECOXIB

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims benefit of priority from United States Provisional
10 Patent Application Number 60/396,385, filed July 17, 2002.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention provides a combination of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of
matrix metalloproteinase-13 with a selective inhibitor of cyclooxygenase-2, or a
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, a
pharmaceutical composition comprising the combination, and methods of using
the combination to treat diseases characterized by connective tissue breakdown,
including cartilage damage, and inflammation or pain. Such diseases include
arthritis, heart failure, multiple sclerosis, atherosclerosis, and osteoporosis.

20

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

More than 23 million Americans have some form of arthritis. Among the
various forms of arthritis, osteoarthritis ("OA") is the most prevalent, affecting 21
25 million Americans. Characterized by the degeneration of joint cartilage and
adjacent bone, OA is a chronic disorder that can cause pain and stiffness.
Rheumatoid arthritis ("RA"), which affects more than 2.1 million Americans, is
an autoimmune disease that affects joint lining, cartilage and bones.

Aspirin and conventional nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) such as ibuprofen, diclofenac, and naproxen are the primary agents used to treat OA- and RA-related pain. These agents inhibit prostaglandin release by blocking cyclooxygenase-mediated conversion of cell membrane lipids from arachidonic acid.

Two forms of COX are now known, a constitutive isoform usually named cyclooxygenase-1 ("COX-1") and an inducible isoform usually named cyclooxygenase-2 ("COX-2"), the latter of which expression is upregulated at sites of inflammation. COX-1 appears to play a physiological role and to be responsible for gastrointestinal and renal protection. On the other hand, COX-2 appears to play a pathological role and is believed to be the predominant isoform present in inflammation conditions. The therapeutic use of conventional COX inhibitors, which are typically nonselective inhibitors of both COX-1 and COX-2, is limited due to drug associated side effects, including life threatening ulceration and renal toxicity. Compounds that selectively inhibit COX-2 would exert anti-inflammatory effects without the adverse side effects associated with COX-1 inhibition.

Valdecoxib is a COX-2 specific inhibitor that was approved in 2001 by the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") for treating the signs and symptoms of osteoarthritis (OA) and adult rheumatoid arthritis (RA); and the treatment of pain associated with menstrual cramping. Valdecoxib tablets are marketed under the tradename BEXTRA®. In a combined analysis of various clinical studies with valdecoxib, valdecoxib was well tolerated with an overall upper gastrointestinal safety profile (ulcers, perforations, obstructions and GI bleeds) significantly better than the conventional NSAIDs studied such as ibuprofen, diclofenac and naproxen.

Matrix metalloproteinases ("MMPs") are naturally occurring enzymes found in most mammals. Stromelysin-1 and gelatinase A are members of the matrix metalloproteinases (MMP) family. Other members include fibroblast collagenase (MMP-1), neutrophil collagenase (MMP-8), gelatinase B (92 kDa gelatinase) (MMP-9), stromelysin-2 (MMP-10), stromelysin-3 (MMP-11),

matrilysin (MMP-7), collagenase 3 (MMP-13), and other newly discovered membrane-associated matrix metalloproteinases.

Over-expression or activation of MMPs, or an imbalance between MMPs and their endogenous inhibitors, namely tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases ("TIMPs"), have been suggested as factors in the pathogenesis of diseases characterized by the breakdown of extracellular matrix or connective tissues. These diseases include rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, osteoporosis, periodontitis, multiple sclerosis, gingivitis, corneal epidermal and gastric ulceration, atherosclerosis, neointimal proliferation which leads to restenosis and ischemic heart failure, and tumor metastasis.

A major limitation on the use of currently known MMP inhibitors is their lack of specificity for any particular MMP enzyme. Recent data has established that specific MMP enzymes are associated with some diseases, with no effect on others. The MMPs are generally categorized based on their substrate specificity, and indeed the collagenase subfamily of MMP-1, MMP-8, and MMP-13 selectively cleave native interstitial collagens, and thus are associated only with diseases linked to such interstitial collagen tissue. This is evidenced by the recent discovery that MMP-13 alone is over expressed in breast carcinoma, while MMP-1 alone is over expressed in papillary carcinoma (see Chen et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2000;122:9648-9654).

Another major limitation of currently known MMP inhibitors related to their lack of specificity for any particular MMP enzyme is their production of undesirable side effects related to inhibition of multiple MMP enzymes and/or tumor necrosis factor-alpha converting enzyme ("TACE"). One example of such a side effect is musculoskeletal syndrome ("MSS").

There appears to be few selective inhibitors of MMP-13 reported. A compound named WAY-170523 has been reported by Chen et al., supra., 2000, and a few other compounds are reported in PCT International Patent Application Publication Number WO 01/63244 A1, as allegedly selective inhibitors of MMP-13. Further, United States Patent Number 6,008,243 discloses inhibitors of MMP-13. These inhibitors contain functional groups that ligate, coordinate, or bind the catalytic zinc cation on MMP-13. However, selectivity in these cases can

mean only a 5-fold or 10-fold greater inhibition of MMP-13 versus as few as one other MMP enzyme. Further, no selective or non-allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 has been marketed for the treatment of any disease in any mammal.

Applicant has previously discovered highly selective inhibitors of MMP-
5 13 that show promising pharmacological and pharmacokinetic activity in vivo. These inhibitors have been the subject of previously filed patent applications.

Applicant's inhibitors are more selective than prior art inhibitors for MMP-13 versus other MMP enzymes, both in terms of relative potencies and in terms of the numbers of the other MMP enzymes. For example, some of
10 Applicant's inhibitors have shown 100-fold or greater selectivity with MMP-13 versus five or more other MMP enzymes, and further have shown efficacy in animal models of osteoarthritis.

The observed selectivity of Applicant's inhibitors may be attributed to the inhibitors' binding to MMP-13 at an allosteric site and, further, to a binding mode
15 which does not involve binding to the enzyme's catalytic zinc. Prior to Applicant's allosteric MMP-13 inhibitors, it is believed that all prior art MMP-13 inhibitors bound to an MMP enzyme's catalytic zinc and occupied the MMP enzyme's substrate binding site. This latter binding mode was erroneously believed by others to be necessary for MMP-13 inhibitor potency.

Applicant's discovery that a combination of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor
20 of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, is particularly useful for treating diseases characterized by damage to connective tissue such as cartilage damage. All that is required to
25 treat diseases characterized by damage to connective tissue such as cartilage damage, including osteoarthritis, heart failure, multiple sclerosis, atherosclerosis, or osteoporosis in a mammal according to the invention is to administer to the mammal in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of the combination, wherein the combination comprises an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of
30 MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib. As will be discussed below, the instant combination of an allosteric

alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, possesses many advantages over any combination of a prior art selective inhibitor of MMP-13 with a COX-2 inhibitor.

5

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

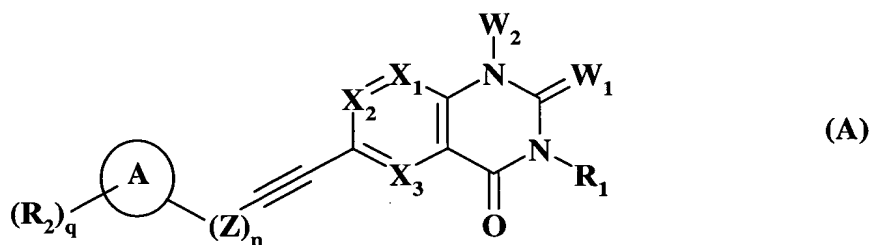
This invention provides a combination, comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

Another invention embodiment is a combination, comprising rofecoxib, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Other invention embodiments are:

1. A combination, comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 of Formula (A)

20



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or an N-oxide thereof, wherein:

W₁ is O, S, or NR₃, wherein R₃ is hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, hydroxyl or cyano;

W₂ is selected from :

- hydrogen;
- trifluoromethyl;
- NH₂;

25

- (C₁-C₁₀)alkylN(H);
[(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl]₂N, wherein each (C₁-C₁₀)alkyl moiety is the same or different;
(C₁-C₆)alkyl;
5 (C₃-C₆)alkenyl;
(C₃-C₆)alkynyl;
phenyl;
naphthyl;
phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
10 naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
(C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
an aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
15 a nonaromatic 5-membered or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
wherein in W₂ each (C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)alkenyl, (C₃-C₆)alkynyl, phenyl, naphthyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl,
20 (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, aromatic heterocycle, and nonaromatic heterocycle group is independently unsubstituted or substituted by from 1 to 3 groups, which may be identical or different, selected from halo, NH₂, (C₁-C₁₀)alkylN(H), [(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl]₂N, wherein each (C₁-C₁₀)alkyl moiety is the same or different, cyano, trihalo(C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)acyl, C(=O)OR₄, -OR₄,
25 and SR₄;
R₄ is hydrogen or (C₁-C₆)alkyl; or
W₂ and W₁ may be taken together to form a diradical group W₂-W₁ of formula
W₃=X₄-N;
W₃ is N or CR₅ wherein R₅ is selected from:
30 hydrogen;
OR₆;
SR₆;

- (C₁-C₆)alkyl;
(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl;
a saturated heterocycle comprising from 3 to 8 ring members which are carbon atoms and one heteroatom selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
5 phenyl;
naphthyl;
(C₅-C₁₀)heteroaryl comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
10 phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl; and
naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
R₆ is selected from hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, and naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
wherein in W₃ each (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl, saturated heterocycle, phenyl, naphthyl, (C₅-C₁₀)heteroaryl, phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, and naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl group is independently unsubstituted or substituted by (CH₂)_p-OH or (CH₂)_p-NH₂;
15 p is an integer of from 0 to 4 inclusive;
X₄ is N or CR₇, wherein R₇ is selected from:
20 hydrogen;
NR₈R₉;
OR₈;
SR₈;
(C₁-C₆)alkyl;
25 (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl;
a saturated heterocycle comprising from 3 to 8 ring members which are carbon atoms and one heteroatom selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
phenyl;
30 naphthyl;
(C₅-C₁₀)heteroaryl comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl; and

naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

R₈ and R₉ are the same or different, and are selected from hydrogen; (C₁-C₆)alkyl; phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl; and naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

5 wherein in X₄ each (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl, saturated heterocycle, phenyl, naphthyl, (C₅-C₁₀)heteroaryl, phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, and naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl group is independently unsubstituted or substituted by (CH₂)_p-OH or (CH₂)_p-NH₂, wherein p is an integer from 0 to 4 inclusive;

10 X₁, X₂ and X₃ independently of each other are N or C-R, wherein R is selected from:

hydrogen;

(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

hydroxyl;

(C₁-C₆)alkoxy;

15 halo;

trifluoromethyl;

cyano;

nitro;

S(O)_{n1}R₄, wherein R₄ is as defined above;

20 NR₁₀R₁₁;

n₁ is an integer of from 0 to 2 inclusive;

R₁₀ and R₁₁ are the same or different, and are independently selected from

hydrogen;

(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

25 phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl; and

naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl; or

R₁₀ and R₁₁ may be taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded to form a 5-membered or 6-membered ring containing carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom to which R₁₀ and R₁₁ are attached, and optionally a second
30 heteroatom selected from O, S, N(H), and N(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl,

wherein not more than two of the groups X₁, X₂, and X₃ simultaneously are a nitrogen atom;

n is an integer of from 0 to 8 inclusive;

Z is C(R₁₂)(R₁₃);

Each R₁₂ and R₁₃ independently of each other are selected from:

hydrogen;

5 (C₁-C₆)alkyl;

trihalo(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

halo;

NH₂;

(C₁-C₆)alkylN(H);

10 [(C₁-C₆)alkyl]₂N, wherein each (C₁-C₆)alkyl moiety is the same or different;

OR₄;

SR₄; and

C(=O)OR₄, wherein R₄ is as defined above; or

15 R₁₂ and R₁₃ on the same carbon atom may be taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached to form a carbonyl group; and

Z can contain 1 carbon-carbon double bond when two R₁₂ groups are absent and n is an integer of from 2 to 8; and

20 Z can contain 2 carbon-carbon double bonds when four R₁₂ groups are absent or three R₁₂ and one R₁₃ groups are absent and n is an integer of from 3 to 8; and

Z can contain 1 carbon-carbon triple bond when two each of R₁₂ and R₁₃ are absent and n is an integer of from 2 to 8; and

Z can contain 2 carbon-carbon triple bonds when four each of R₁₂ and R₁₃ are absent and n is an integer of from 4 to 8; and

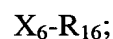
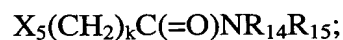
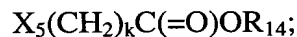
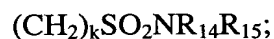
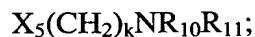
25 One C(R₁₂)(R₁₃) group in Z can be replaced with O, N(H), N(C₁-C₆)alkyl, S, S(O), or S(O)₂;

A is selected from:

phenyl;

30 an aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

- a nonaromatic 5-membered or 6-membered monocycle comprising carbon atoms and from 0 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
naphthyl;
- 5 an aromatic 8-membered to 12-membered bicycle comprising two aromatic rings independently selected from 5-membered or 6-membered rings, wherein the rings may be the same or different and bonded or fused to each other, and wherein the bicycle comprises carbon atoms and from 1 to 6 hetero atoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
- 10 an aromatic 8-membered to 12-membered bicycle comprising one aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered ring and one non-aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered ring, wherein the rings may be bonded or fused to each other, and wherein the bicycle comprises carbon atoms and from 0 to 6 hetero atoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl; and
- 15 a non-aromatic 8-membered to 12-membered bicycle comprising two non-aromatic rings independently selected from 5-membered or 6-membered rings, wherein the rings may be the same or different and bonded or fused to each other, and wherein the bicycle comprises carbon atoms and from 0 to 4 hetero atoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
- 20 Each R₂ may be the same or different, and is independently selected from:
hydrogen;
(C₁-C₆)alkyl;
halo;
cyano;
- 25 nitro;
trihalo(C₁-C₆)alkyl;
NR₁₀R₁₁;
OR₁₄;
SR₁₄;
- 30 S(O)R₁₄;
S(O)₂R₁₄;
(C₁-C₆)acyl;



X_5 is O, S, N(H), or N(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

10 k is an integer of from 0 and 3 inclusive;

R_{10} and R_{11} are as defined above;

R_{14} and R_{15} may be the same or different, and independently are hydrogen or (C₁-C₆)alkyl;

X_6 is a single bond, -CH₂-, O, or S, S(O), or S(O)₂;

15 R_{16} is selected from:

phenyl;

an aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

20 cyclopentyl;

cyclohexyl; and

a nonaromatic 5-membered or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

25 wherein in R_{16} each phenyl, aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered, heterocyclic ring, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and non-aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered heterocyclic ring group independently is unsubstituted or substituted with from 1 to 3 groups independently selected from (C₁-C₆)alkyl, halo, trihalo(C₁-C₆)alkyl, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₆)alkoxy, SH, (C₁-C₆)alkylthio, NH₂,
30 (C₁-C₆)alkylN(H), [(C₁-C₆)alkyl]₂N, wherein each (C₁-C₆)alkyl moiety may be the same or different;

q is an integer of from 0 to 7 inclusive;

R_1 is a group selected from:

hydrogen;

(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

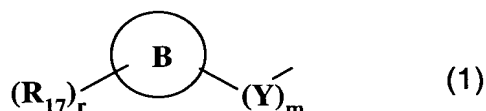
(C₃-C₆)alkenyl; and

5 (C₃-C₆)alkynyl,

wherein in R_1 each (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)alkenyl, and

(C₃-C₆)alkynyl group is independently unsubstituted or substituted with from 1 to 3 groups independently selected from NH₂, (C₁-C₆)alkylN(H), [(C₁-

10 C₆)alkyl]₂N, wherein each (C₁-C₆)alkyl moiety may be the same or different, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, cyano, trihalo(C₁-C₆)alkyl, C(=O)OR₄, OR₄, SR₄, wherein R₄ is as defined above, and a group of formula (1)



m is an integer of from 0 to 8 inclusive,

Y is CR₁₈R₁₉;

15 Each R₁₈ and R₁₉ independently of each other, is selected from:

hydrogen;

(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

phenyl;

trihalo(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

20 halo;

NH₂;

(C₁-C₆)alkylN(H);

[(C₁-C₆)alkyl]₂N, wherein each (C₁-C₆)alkyl moiety may be the same or different;

25 OR₄;

SR₄; and

C(=O)OR₄;

R₄ is as defined above;

Y can contain 1 carbon-carbon double bond when two R₁₈ groups are absent and

30 m is an integer of from 2 to 8; and

Y can contain 2 carbon-carbon double bonds when four R₁₈ groups are absent or three R₁₈ and one R₁₉ groups are absent and m is an integer of from 3 to 8; and

Y can contain 1 carbon-carbon triple bond when two each of R₁₈ and R₁₉ are absent and m is an integer of from 2 to 8; and

- 5 Y can contain 2 carbon-carbon triple bonds when four each of R₁₈ and R₁₉ are absent and m is an integer of from 4 to 8; and

One C(R₁₈)(R₁₉) group in Y can be replaced with O, N(H), N(C₁-C₆)alkyl, S, S(O), or S(O)₂;

B is a group selected from:

- 10 phenyl;
an aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
a nonaromatic 5-membered or 6-membered monocycle comprising carbon
15 atoms and from 0 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
naphthyl;
an aromatic 8-membered to 12-membered bicycle comprising two aromatic rings independently selected from 5-membered or 6-membered
20 rings, wherein the rings may be the same or different and bonded or fused to each other, and wherein the bicycle comprises carbon atoms and from 1 to 6 hetero atoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
an aromatic 8-membered to 12-membered bicycle comprising one aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered ring and one non-aromatic 5-
25 membered or 6-membered ring, wherein the rings may be bonded or fused to each other, and wherein the bicycle comprises carbon atoms and from 0 to 6 hetero atoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl; and
a non-aromatic 8-membered to 12-membered bicycle comprising two non-aromatic rings independently selected from 5-membered or 6-membered
30 rings, wherein the rings may be the same or different and bonded or fused to each other, and wherein the bicycle comprises carbon atoms and from 0 to 4 hetero atoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

r is an integer of from 0 to 7 inclusive,

Each R₁₇ may be the same or different and independently is selected from:

- hydrogen;
- (C₁-C₆)alkyl;
- 5 halo;
- cyano;
- nitro;
- trihalo(C₁-C₆)alkyl;
- NR₁₀R₁₁;
- 10 OR₁₄;
- SR₁₄;
- S(O)R₁₄;
- S(O)₂R₁₄;
- (C₁-C₆)acyl;
- 15 (CH₂)_kNR₁₀R₁₁;
- X₅(CH₂)_kNR₁₀R₁₁;
- (CH₂)_kSO₂NR₁₄R₁₅;
- X₅(CH₂)_kC(=O)OR₁₄;
- (CH₂)_kC(=O)OR₁₄;
- 20 X₅(CH₂)_kC(=O)NR₁₄R₁₅;
- (CH₂)_kC(=O)NR₁₄R₁₅; and
- X₆-R₁₆, wherein X₅, k, R₁₀, R₁₁, R₁₄, R₁₅, X₆, and R₁₆ are as defined above.

2. The combination according to Embodiment 1, wherein:

W₁ is O, S, or NR₃, wherein R₃ is hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, hydroxyl or cyano;

25 W₂ is a group selected from :

- hydrogen;
- trifluoromethyl;
- NH₂;
- (C₁-C₁₀)alkylN(H);
- 30 [(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl]₂N, wherein each (C₁-C₁₀)alkyl moiety may be the same or different;

- (C₁-C₆)alkyl;
(C₃-C₆)alkenyl;
(C₃-C₆)alkynyl;
phenyl;
5 naphthyl;
phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
(C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl; and
an aromatic heterocycle comprising 5 or 6 ring members which are carbon
10 atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-
C₁₀)alkyl;
a nonaromatic heterocycle comprising 5 or 6 ring members which are
carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-
(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;
15 wherein in W₂ the NH₂, (C₁-C₁₀)alkylN(H), [(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl]₂N, wherein each
(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl moiety may be the same or different, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-
C₆)alkenyl, (C₃-C₆)alkynyl, phenyl, naphthyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, naphthyl-
(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, aromatic heterocycle, and
nonaromatic heterocycle groups each independently may be unsubstituted or
20 substituted by from 1 to 3 groups, which may be the same or different, and are
selected from halo, NH₂, (C₁-C₁₀)alkylN(H), [(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl]₂N, wherein each
(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl moiety may be the same or different, cyano, trihalo(C₁-C₆)alkyl,
(C₁-C₆)acyl, C(=O)OR₄, OR₄, and SR₄,
R₄ is hydrogen or (C₁-C₆)alkyl;
25 and X₁, X₂, X₃, R₁, R₂, A, Z, n and q are as defined for Formula (A) in
Embodiment 1.

3. The combination according to Embodiment 1, wherein
W₁ is O or S;
30 W₂ is selected from hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₆)alkyl, naphthyl-(C₁-
C₆)alkyl, and (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₆)alkyl;
X₁ is CH;

X₂ is CH or N;

X₃ is CH; and

R₁, R₂, A, Z, n, and q are as defined for Formula (A) in Embodiment 1.

5 4. The combination according to Embodiment 1, wherein

W₁ is O or S;

W₂ is selected from hydrogen, NH₂, (C₁-C₁₀)alkylN(H), [(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl]₂N,

wherein each (C₁-C₁₀)alkyl moiety may be the same or different, (C₁-C₆)alkyl,

(C₃-C₆)alkenyl, (C₃-C₆)alkynyl, phenyl, naphthyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₆)alkyl, naphthyl-

10 (C₁-C₆)alkyl, and (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

X₁ is N or CH;

X₂ is CH;

X₃ is CH; and

R₁, R₂, A, Z, n, and q are as defined for Formula (A) in Embodiment 1.

15

5. The combination according to Embodiment 1, wherein

A is selected from phenyl, pyridyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, furyl, benzodioxolyl,

benzodioxinyl, benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzo[1,2,5]thiadiazolyl,

benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazolyl, and indolyl;

20 q is an integer of from 0 to 4 inclusive;

Each R₂ may be the same or different, and is selected from:

hydrogen;

(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

halo;

25 cyano;

nitro;

trihalo(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

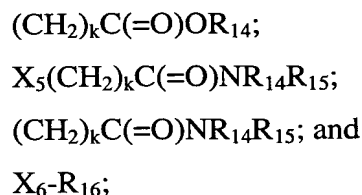
NR₁₄R₁₅;

OR₁₄;

30 SO₂R₁₄;

(CH₂)_kSO₂NR₁₄R₁₅;

X₅(CH₂)_kC(=O)OR₁₄;



5 X_5 is O, S, or N(H);

k is an integer of from 0 and 3 inclusive;

R_{14} and R_{15} may be the same or different and are hydrogen or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$;

X_6 is O;

10 R_{16} is phenyl or phenyl substituted with from 1 to 5 groups independently selected from $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$, halo, and hydroxyl; and

W_1 , W_2 , X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , R_1 , Z , and n are as defined for Formula (A) in Embodiment 1.

6. The combination according to Embodiment 1, wherein

15 A is selected from phenyl, pyridinyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, furyl, and benzodioxolyl;

q is an integer of from 0 to 4 inclusive;

Each R_2 may be the same or different, and is independently selected from

20 hydrogen;
 $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$;
 halo;
 cyano;
 nitro;
 trihalo $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$;
25 $\text{NR}_{14}\text{R}_{15}$;
 OR_{14} ;
 SO_2R_{14} ;
 $(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_{14}\text{R}_{15}$;
 $\text{X}_5(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}_{14}$;
30 $(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}_{14}$;
 $\text{X}_5(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}_{14}\text{R}_{15}$; and
 $(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}_{14}\text{R}_{15}$;

X_5 is O, S, or N(H);

k is an integer of from 0 and 3 inclusive;

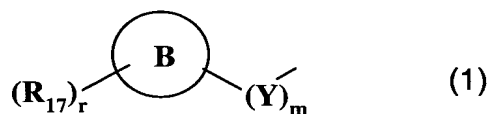
R₁₄ and R₁₅ may be the same or different and are hydrogen or (C₁-C₆)alkyl; and

W_1 , W_2 , X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , R_1 , Z , and n are as defined for Formula (A) in Embodiment 1.

5

7. The combination according to Embodiment 1, wherein

R₁ is hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, or the group of formula (1)



m is an integer of from 0 to 3 inclusive;

10 Y is $\text{CR}_{18}\text{R}_{19}$;

R₁₈ and R₁₉ may be the same or different and independently are selected from hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, and phenyl; and

Y can contain 1 carbon-carbon double bond when two R₁₈ groups are absent and m is an integer of from 2 to 8; and

15 Y can contain 1 carbon-carbon triple bond when two each of R₁₈ and R₁₉ are
absent and m is an integer of from 2 to 8; and

One C(R₁₈)(R₁₉) group in Y can be replaced with O, N(H), S, S(O), or S(O)₂;

B is selected from phenyl, pyridinyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, furyl, benzodioxolyl, benzodioxinyl, benzothieryl, benzofuryl, benzo[1,2,5,]thiadiazolyl,

20 benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazolyl, naphthyl, and indolyl;

r is an integer of from 0 to 3 inclusive;

Each R_{17} may be the same or different and is selected from:

hydrogen;

(C₁-C₆)alkyl,

25 halo;

cyano;

nitro;

trihalo(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

 $\text{NR}_{14}\text{R}_{15};$

30 OR₁₄;

SO_2R_{14} ;

$(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_{14}\text{R}_{15}$;

$\text{X}_5(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}_{14}$;

$(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}_{14}$;

5 $\text{X}_5(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}_{14}\text{R}_{15}$; and

$(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}_{14}\text{R}_{15}$;

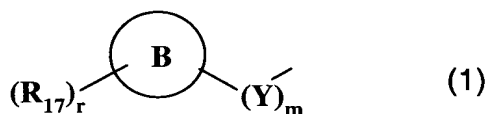
k is an integer of from 0 to 3 inclusive;

X_5 is O, S, or N(H);

R_{14} and R_{15} may be the same or different, and independently are hydrogen or (C₁-
10 C₆)alkyl; and

W_1 , W_2 , X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , R_2 , Z , n and q are as defined for Formula (A) in Embodiment
1.

8. The combination of Embodiment 1, wherein
15 R_1 is a group of formula (1)



wherein:

m is an integer of from 0 to 3 inclusive;

Y is $\text{CR}_{18}\text{R}_{19}$;

20 R_{18} and R_{19} independently of each other are selected from hydrogen and methyl;
and

Y can contain 1 carbon-carbon double bond when two R_{18} groups are absent and
m is an integer of from 2 to 8; and

One $\text{C}(\text{R}_{18})(\text{R}_{19})$ group in Y can be replaced with O, N(H), S, S(O), or S(O)₂;

25 B is selected from phenyl, pyridinyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, furyl, and benzodioxolyl;
r is an integer of from 0 to 3 inclusive;

Each R_{17} may be the same or different and is selected from:

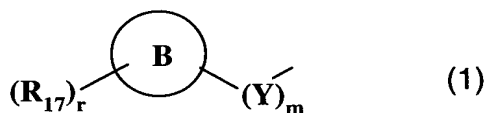
hydrogen;

(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

30 halo;

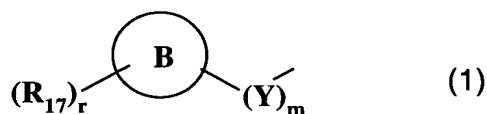
- cyano;
 nitro;
 trihalo(C₁-C₆)alkyl;
 NR₁₄R₁₅;
 5 OR₁₄;
 SO₂R₁₄;
 (CH₂)_kSO₂NR₁₄R₁₅;
 X₅(CH₂)_kC(=O)OR₁₄;
 (CH₂)_kC(=O)OR₁₄;
 10 X₅(CH₂)_kC(=O)NR₁₄R₁₅; and
 (CH₂)_kC(=O)NR₁₄R₁₅;
 k is an integer of from 0 to 3 inclusive;
 X₅ is O, S, or N(H);
 R₁₄ and R₁₅, may be the same or different, and independently are hydrogen or
 15 (C₁-C₆)alkyl;
 and W₁, W₂, X₁, X₂, X₃, R₂, Z, n and q are as defined for Formula (A) in
 Embodiment 1.

9. The combination of Embodiment 1, wherein:
 20 W₁ is (C₁-C₆)alkyl;
 W₂ is O; and
 R₁ is a group of formula (1)



- wherein Y, B, R₁₇, m, and r are as defined for Formula (A) in Embodiment 1.
 25

10. The combination of Embodiment 1, wherein:
 R₁ is the group of formula (1)



wherein

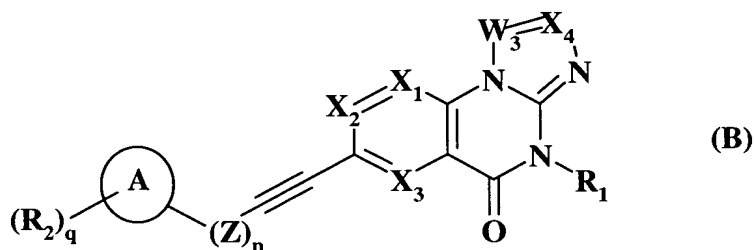
m is 1;

Y is CH₂;

B is phenyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by (CH₂)_k-C(=O)OR₁₄, wherein which k and R₁₄ are as defined for Formula (A) in Embodiment 1.

5

11. The combination of Embodiment 1, wherein the compound of Formula I is a compound of Formula (B)



10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or an N-oxide thereof, wherein:

W₃ is N or CR₅;

R₅ is selected from:

hydrogen;

15 OR₆;

SR₆;

(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl;

20 a saturated heterocycle comprising from 3 to 8 ring members which are carbon atoms and one heteroatom selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

phenyl;

naphthyl;

25 (C₅-C₁₀)heteroaryl comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl; and

naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

R₆ is selected from hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, and

naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

wherein in R₅ each of the (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl, saturated heterocycle, phenyl, naphthyl, (C₅-C₁₀)heteroaryl, phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, and naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl groups independently may be unsubstituted or

5 substituted by (CH₂)_p-OH or (CH₂)_p-NH₂;

X₄ is N or CR₇;

R₇ is selected from:

hydrogen;

NR₈R₉;

10 OR₈;

SR₈;

(C₁-C₆)alkyl;

(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl;

15 a saturated heterocycle comprising from 3 to 8 ring members which are carbon atoms and one heteroatom selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

phenyl;

naphthyl;

20 (C₅-C₁₀)heteroaryl comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 hetero atoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl; and

naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

R₈ and R₉ may be the same or different, and are selected from hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, and naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl;

25 wherein in R₇ the (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl, saturated heterocycle, phenyl, naphthyl, (C₅-C₁₀)heteroaryl, phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, and naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl groups independently may be unsubstituted or independently substituted by (CH₂)_p-OH or (CH₂)_p-NH₂;

p is an integer of from 0 to 4 inclusive; and

30 X₁, X₂, X₃, R₁, R₂, A, Z, n and q are as defined for Formula (A) in Embodiment 1.

12. The combination of Embodiment 11, wherein

W_3 is CR_5 ;

R_5 is H or CH_3 ;

X_4 is N or CR_7 ;

R_7 is H or CH_3 ;

5 n is an integer of from 1 to 4 inclusive; and

$X_1, X_2, X_3, R_1, R_2, A, Z$ and q are as defined for Formula (A) in Embodiment 1.

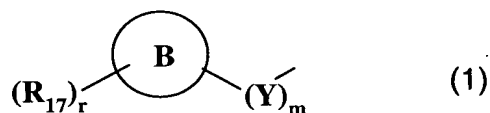
13. The combination of Embodiment 11, wherein

W_3 is CR_5 ;

10 R_5 is hydrogen;

X_4 is N; and

R_1 is a group of formula (1)

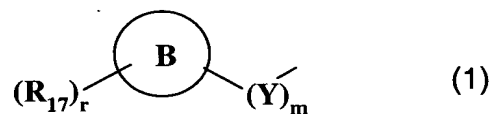


wherein Y, B, R_{17}, m , and r are as defined for Formula (B) in Embodiment 11.

15

14. The combination of Embodiment 11, wherein:

R_1 is a group of formula (1)



wherein

20 m is 1;

Y is CH_2 ;

B is phenyl which is unsubstituted or substituted by $(CH_2)_k-C(=O)OR_{14}$; wherein

k and R_{14} are as defined for Formula (B) in Embodiment 11.

25 15. The combination of any one of Embodiments 1-14, wherein n is 1.

16. The combination of any one of Embodiments 1-15, wherein Z is $CR_{12}R_{13}$

wherein R_{12} and R_{13} each are hydrogen.

17. The combination of any one of Embodiments 1-16, wherein A is phenyl or an aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered monocycle comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, which phenyl or aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered monocycle may be unsubstituted or substituted by from 1 to 3 groups R₂, wherein R₂ is as defined for Formula I in Embodiment 1.

18. The combination of any one of Embodiments 1-17, wherein the group A is phenyl or phenyl substituted by one group R₂, wherein R₂ is as defined for Formula (A) in Embodiment 1.

19. The combination of any one of Embodiments 1-18, wherein the group A is phenyl substituted by one group R₂, wherein R₂ is methoxy.

20. The combination of Embodiment 1, wherein the compound of Formula (A) is selected from:

4-{6-[3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid methyl ester;

4-[1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

4-{6-[3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid;

4-{6-[3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,4-d]pyrimidin-3-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid;

4-[1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,4-d]pyrimidin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

4-benzyl-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]quinazolin-5-one;

4-benzyl-7-[3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]quinazolin-5-one;

4-{7-[3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-5-oxo-5H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]quinazolin-4-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid methyl ester;

4-[5-oxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]quinazolin-4-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-6-(2-phenylethynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-ylmethyl)-benzoic acid;

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or an N-oxide thereof.

21. The combination of Embodiment 1, wherein the compound of Formula (A) is selected from:

10 4-{6-[3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid methyl ester;

4-[1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

4-{6-[3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid;

15 4-{6-[3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,4-d]pyrimidin-3-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid;

4-[1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,4-d]pyrimidin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

20 4-benzyl-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]quinazolin-5-one;

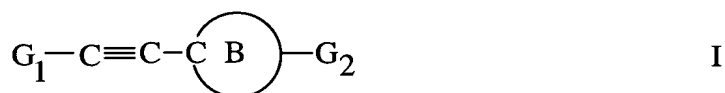
4-benzyl-7-[3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]quinazolin-5-one;

4-{7-[3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-5-oxo-5H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]quinazolin-4-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid methyl ester;

25 4-[5-oxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]quinazolin-4-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

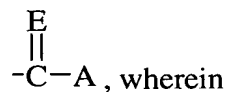
4-(1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-6-(2-phenylethynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-ylmethyl)-benzoic acid.

30 22. A combination, comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 of Formula I



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a tautomer thereof, wherein:

G_1 and G_2 independently are



5 E is independently O or S;

A is OR_1 or NR_1R_2 ;

R_1 and R_2 independently are hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl,

C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, $(CH_2)_n$ aryl, $(CH_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, or

$(CH_2)_n$ heteroaryl, or R_1 and R_2 are taken together with the

10 nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to

8-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing

R_1 and R_2 , and 0 or 1 heteroatom selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O,

and S, and which ring is optionally unsubstituted or substituted

with =O, halo, or methyl, wherein

15 n is an integer of from 0 to 6; or

G_1 and G_2 independently are hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl,

C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, $(CH_2)_m$ OH, $(CH_2)_m$ OR₃, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl,

$(CH_2)_m$ aryl, $(CH_2)_m$ substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_m$ heteroaryl,

$(CH_2)_m$ substituted heteroaryl, $CH(OH)(CH_2)_m$ aryl,

20 $CHOH(CH_2)_m$ substituted aryl, $CH(OH)(CH_2)_m$ heteroaryl,

$CH(OH)(CH_2)_m$ substituted heteroaryl, $(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_m$ aryl,

$(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_m$ substituted aryl, $(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_m$ heteroaryl,

$(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_m$ substituted heteroaryl, $(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_m$ carbocycle,

$(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_m$ heterocycle, $(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_m$ NR₃R₄, $(CH_2)_m$ C(O)R₃,

25 $(CH_2)_m$ C(O)OR₃, $(CH_2)_m$ C(O)NR₃R₄, $(CH_2)_m$ C(S)NR₃R₄, or

$(CH_2)_m$ C(NH)NR₃R₄;

m is an integer of from 0 to 6;

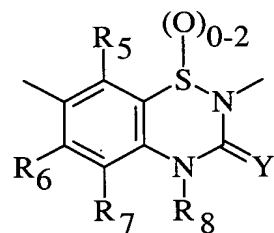
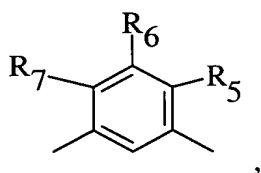
q is an integer of 0 or 1;

R₃ and R₄ independently are hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, (CH₂)_maryl, or

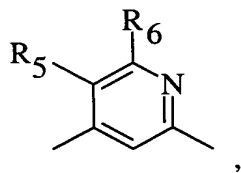
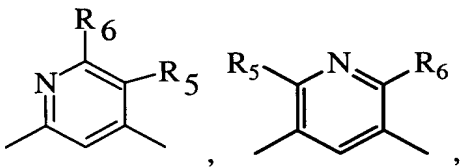
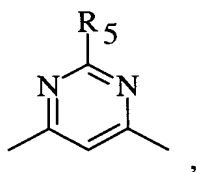
(CH₂)_mheteroaryl, or R₃ and R₄ are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to 7-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing R₃ and R₄, and 0 or 1 heteroatoms selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S;

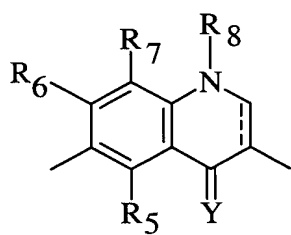
5

B is:

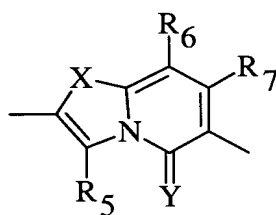


10

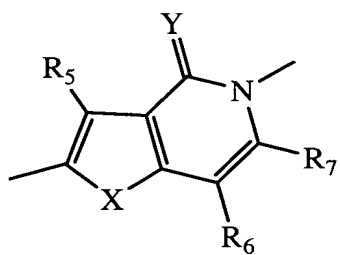




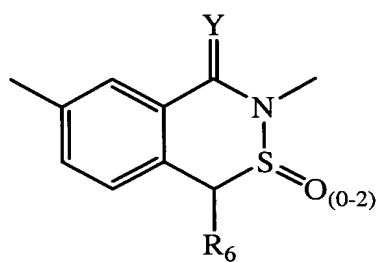
,



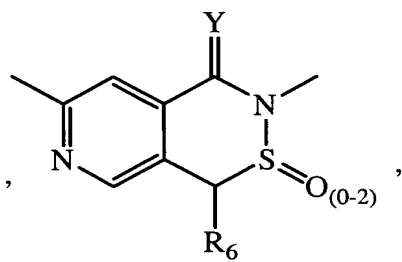
,



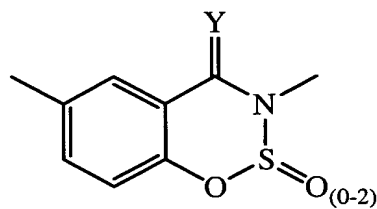
,



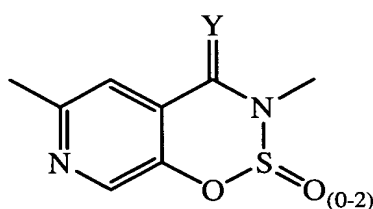
,



,

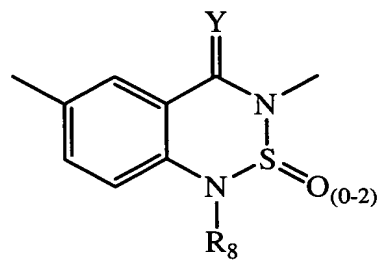


,

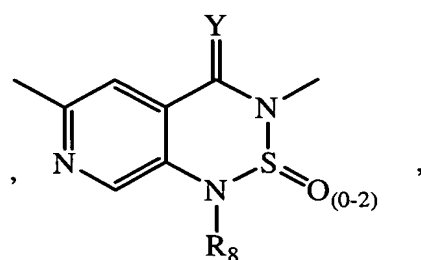


,

5

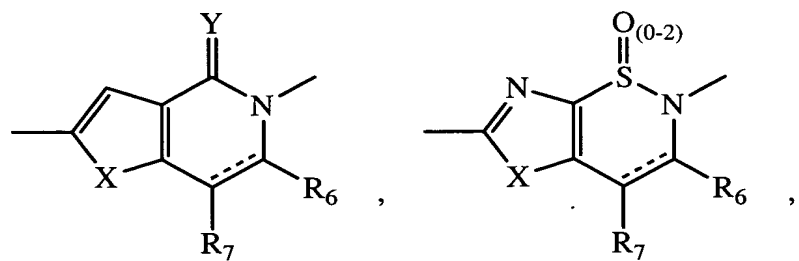
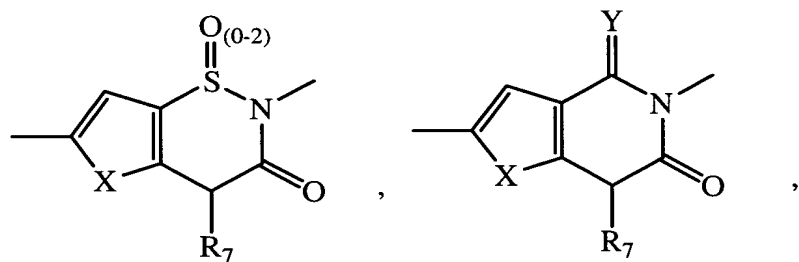
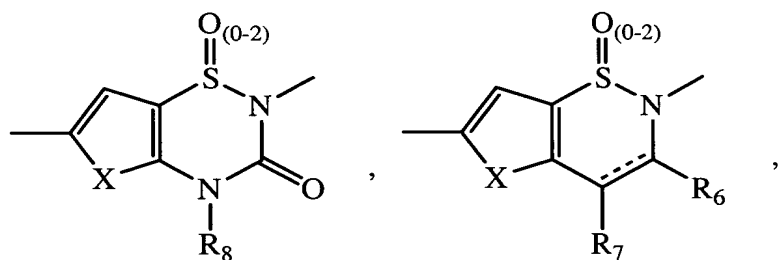
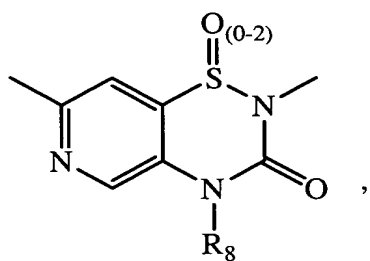
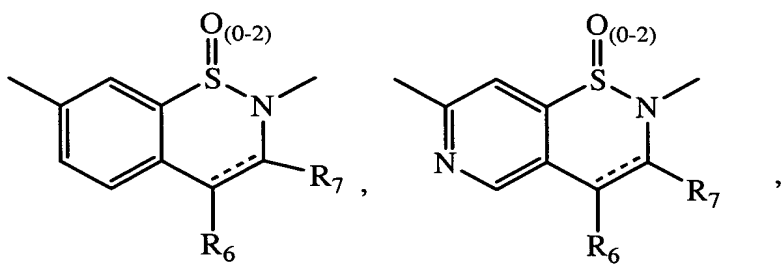


,

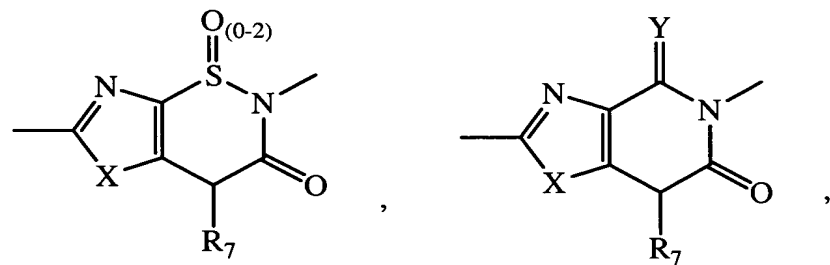


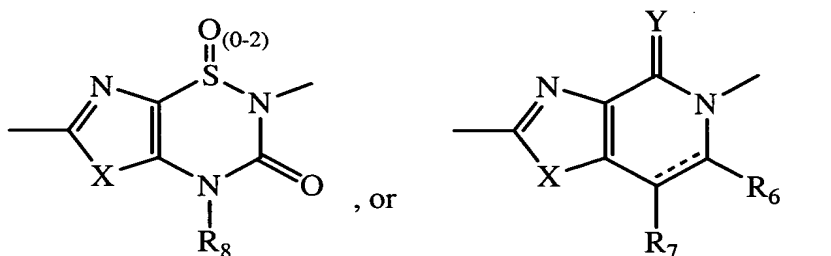
,

R₈



5





wherein:

each Y is independently O or S;

R₅, R₆, and R₇ independently are

- 5 hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, NO₂, NR₉R₁₀, CN, or CF₃, wherein R₉ and R₁₀ independently are hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, phenyl, or benzyl, or R₉ and R₁₀ are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to form a 3- to 7-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing R₉ and R₁₀, and 0 or 1 atoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N(CH₃);

R₈ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, CH₂CO₂H, OH, NH₂, or C₁-C₆ alkanoyl;

X is S, S(O), S(O)₂, O, N(R₈), wherein R₈ is as defined above, C(=O), or CH₂;

- 15 and

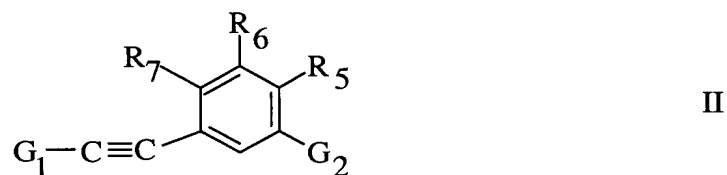
--- is a bond or is absent.

23. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein

G₁ and G₂ independently are

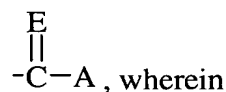
- 20 (CH₂)_maryl,
 (CH₂)_msubstituted aryl,
 (CH₂)_mheteroaryl, or
 (CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, wherein m is an integer of from 0 to 6 and aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl are as
 25 defined for Formula I in Embodiment 22.

24. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein the compound of Formula I is a compound of Formula II



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a tautomer thereof, wherein:

G₁ and G₂ independently are



E is independently O or S;

10 A is OR₁ or NR₁R₂;

R₁ and R₂ independently are hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, (CH₂)_naryl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, or (CH₂)_nheteroaryl, or R₁ and R₂ are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to 8-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing R₁ and R₂, and 0 or 1 heteroatom selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S, and which ring is optionally unsubstituted or substituted with =O, halo, or methyl, wherein n is an integer of from 0 to 6; or

20 G₁ and G₂ independently are hydrogen, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, (CH₂)_mOH, (CH₂)_mOR₃, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_maryl, (CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, (CH₂)_mheteroaryl, (CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, CH(OH)(CH₂)_maryl, CHOH(CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, CH(OH)(CH₂)_m heteroaryl, 25 CH(OH)(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_maryl, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_mheteroaryl,

$(\text{CO}_2)_q(\text{CH}_2)_m$ substituted heteroaryl, $(\text{CO}_2)_q(\text{CH}_2)_m$ carbocycle,
 $(\text{CO}_2)_q(\text{CH}_2)_m$ heterocycle, $(\text{CO}_2)_q(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{NR}_3\text{R}_4$, $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_3$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_3$, $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_3\text{R}_4$, $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{S})\text{NR}_3\text{R}_4$, or
 $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{NH})\text{NR}_3\text{R}_4$;

5 m is an integer of from 0 to 6;

q is an integer of 0 or 1;

R_3 and R_4 independently are hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_m$ aryl, or
 $(\text{CH}_2)_m$ heteroaryl, or R_3 and R_4 are taken together with the
nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to
10 7-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing
 R_3 and R_4 , and 0 or 1 heteroatoms selected from N(H), N(CH₃),
O, and S; and

R_5 , R_6 , and R_7 independently are hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl,
 C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, NO_2 , CN, CF_3 , or
15 NR_9R_{10} , wherein R_9 and R_{10} independently are hydrogen,
 C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, phenyl, or benzyl, or R_9 and R_{10}
are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are
attached to complete a 3- to 7-membered ring having carbon atoms,
the nitrogen atom bearing R_9 and R_{10} , and 0 or 1 heteroatoms
20 selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S.

25. The combination according to Embodiment 24, wherein:

G_1 and G_2 independently are

$(\text{CH}_2)_m$ aryl, wherein m is 1 and aryl is phenyl,

$(\text{CH}_2)_m$ substituted aryl, wherein m is 1 and substituted aryl is

25 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl,
3-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl,
3-bromophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl,
4-methylsulfanylphenyl, 3-methylsulfanylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl,
3-methylphenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-carboxyphenyl,

3-carboxyphenyl, 4-methanesulfonylphenyl, or
3-methanesulfonylphenyl,
(CH₂)_mheteroaryl, wherein m is 1 and heteroaryl is pyridin-4-yl,
pyridin-3-yl, or pyridin-2-yl, or
5 (CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, wherein m is 1 and substituted heteroaryl is
2-methoxypyridin-4-yl; and
R₅, R₆, and R₈ are hydrogen.

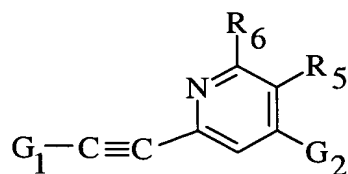
26. The combination according to Embodiment 24, wherein the compound of
10 Formula II is selected from:

3-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
15 3-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
20 N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
25 3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
30 N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;

- N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
- 3-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
- N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
- 5 benzamide;
- 3-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
- N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
- 3-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
- N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
- 10 3-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
- N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
- 3-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
- N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
- 3-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
- 15 and
- N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)- 3-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-benzamide;
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a tautomer thereof.
- 20 27. The combination according to Embodiment 24, wherein the compound of Formula II is selected from:
- 3-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
- N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
- 3-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
- 25 N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
- 3-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
- N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
- 3-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
- N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
- 30 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
- N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
- 3-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;

- N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
5 N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
10 3-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
benzamide;
3-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
15 benzamide;
3-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
20 3-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-benzamide;
3-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-benzamide;
25 and
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)- 3-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-
benzamide.

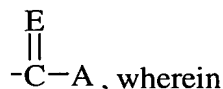
28. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein the compound of
30 Formula I is a compound of Formula III



III

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a tautomer thereof, wherein:

G₁ and G₂ independently are



5 E is independently O or S;

A is OR₁ or NR₁R₂;

R₁ and R₂ independently are hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl,

C₂-C₆ alkynyl, (CH₂)_naryl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, or

(CH₂)_nheteroaryl, or R₁ and R₂ are taken together with the

10 nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to 8-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing R₁ and R₂, and 0 or 1 heteroatom selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S, and which ring is optionally unsubstituted or substituted with =O, halo, or methyl, wherein

15 n is an integer of from 0 to 6; or

G₁ and G₂ independently are hydrogen, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl,

C₂-C₆ alkynyl, (CH₂)_mOH, (CH₂)_mOR₃, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl,

(CH₂)_maryl, (CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, (CH₂)_mheteroaryl,

(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, CH(OH)(CH₂)_maryl,

20 CHOH(CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, CH(OH)(CH₂)_m heteroaryl,

CH(OH)(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_maryl,

(CO₂)_q(CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_mheteroaryl,

(CO₂)_q(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_mcarbocycle,

(CO₂)_q(CH₂)_mheterocycle, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_mNR₃R₄, (CH₂)_mC(O)R₃,

$(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_3$, $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_3\text{R}_4$, $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{S})\text{NR}_3\text{R}_4$, or
 $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{NH})\text{NR}_3\text{R}_4$;

m is an integer of from 0 to 6;

q is an integer of 0 or 1;

5 R_3 and R_4 independently are hydrogen, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{aryl}$, or
 $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{heteroaryl}$, or R_3 and R_4 are taken together with the
nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to
7-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing
 R_3 and R_4 , and 0 or 1 heteroatoms selected from N(H), N(CH₃),
10 O, and S; and

R_5 and R_6 independently are hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl,
 $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkynyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkoxy, NO₂, CN, CF₃, or
NR₉R₁₀, wherein R_9 and R_{10} independently are hydrogen,
 $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_7$ cycloalkyl, phenyl, or benzyl, or R_9 and R_{10}
15 are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are
attached to complete a 3- to 7-membered ring having carbon atoms,
the nitrogen atom bearing R_9 and R_{10} , and 0 or 1 atoms selected
from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S.

20 29. The combination according to Embodiment 28, wherein:

G_1 and G_2 independently are

$(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{aryl}$, wherein m is 1 and aryl is phenyl,

$(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{substituted aryl}$, wherein m is 1 and substituted aryl is

25 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxy phenyl, 4-fluorophenyl,
3-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl,
3-bromophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl,
4-methylsulfanylphenyl, 3-methylsulfanylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl,
3-methylphenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-carboxyphenyl,
3-carboxyphenyl, 4-methanesulfonylphenyl, or
30 3-methanesulfonylphenyl,

(CH₂)_mheteroaryl, wherein m is 1 and heteroaryl is pyridin-4-yl,
pyridin-3-yl, or pyridin-2-yl, or

(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, wherein m is 1 and substituted heteroaryl is
2-methoxypyridin-4-yl; and

5 R₅ and R₆ are hydrogen.

30. The combination according to Embodiment 28, wherein the compound of
Formula III is selected from:

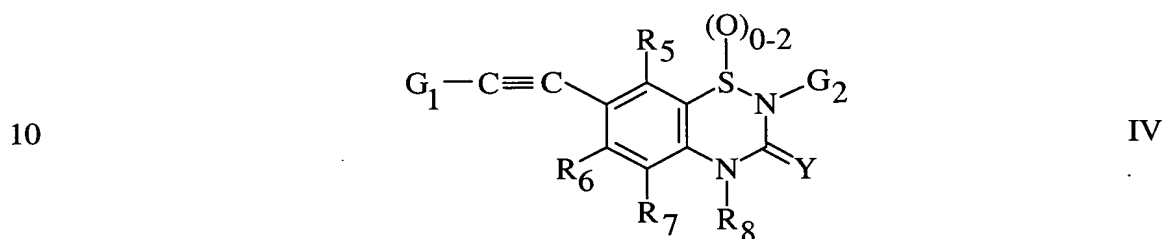
- 3-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
10 N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
isonicotinamide;
3-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
isonicotinamide;
15 3-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
20 N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
25 3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
30 N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;

- 3-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-
isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
isonicotinamide;
- 5 3-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-
isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
isonicotinamide;
3-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
- 10 N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
isonicotinamide;
3-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
isonicotinamide;
- 15 3-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-
isonicotinamide; and
- 20 N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-
isonicotinamide;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a tautomer thereof.
- 25 31. The combination according to Embodiment 28, wherein the compound of
Formula III is selected from:
3-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
isonicotinamide;
- 30 3-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
isonicotinamide;

- 3-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
- 5 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
- 10 N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
- 15 3-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
3-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-
isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
- 20 isonicotinamide;
3-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-
isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
isonicotinamide;
- 25 3-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
isonicotinamide;
3-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-
- 30 isonicotinamide;
3-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;

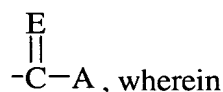
3-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-isonicotinamide;
 N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-isonicotinamide;
 3-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-N-(4-carboxybenzyl)-
 isonicotinamide; and
 5 N-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-3-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-
 isonicotinamide.

32. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein the compound of
 Formula I is a compound of Formula IV



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a tautomer thereof,
 wherein:

G₁ and G₂ independently are



15 E is independently O or S;

A is OR₁ or NR₁R₂;

R₁ and R₂ independently are hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl,
 C₂-C₆ alkynyl, (CH₂)_naryl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, or
 (CH₂)_nheteroaryl, or R₁ and R₂ are taken together with the
 20 nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to
 8-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing
 R₁ and R₂, and 0 or 1 heteroatom selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O,
 and S, and which ring is optionally unsubstituted or substituted
 with =O, halo, or methyl, wherein n is an integer of from 0 to 6; or

- G_1 and G_2 independently are hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, $(CH_2)_mOH$, $(CH_2)_mOR_3$, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ aryl, $(CH_2)_m$ substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_m$ heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_m$ substituted heteroaryl, $CH(OH)(CH_2)_m$ aryl, $CHOH(CH_2)_m$ substituted aryl, $CH(OH)(CH_2)_m$ heteroaryl, $CH(OH)(CH_2)_m$ substituted heteroaryl, $(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_m$ aryl, $(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_m$ substituted aryl, $(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_m$ heteroaryl, $(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_m$ substituted heteroaryl, $(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_m$ carbocycle, $(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_m$ heterocycle, $(CO_2)_q(CH_2)_mNR_3R_4$, $(CH_2)_mC(O)R_3$, $(CH_2)_mC(O)OR_3$, $(CH_2)_mC(O)NR_3R_4$, $(CH_2)_mC(S)NR_3R_4$, or $(CH_2)_mC(NH)NR_3R_4$;
- m is an integer of from 0 to 6;
- q is an integer of 0 or 1;
- R_3 and R_4 independently are hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ aryl, or $(CH_2)_m$ heteroaryl, or R_3 and R_4 are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to 7-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing R_3 and R_4 , and 0 or 1 heteroatoms selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S;
- Y is independently O or S;
- R_5 , R_6 , and R_7 independently are hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, NO₂, CN, CF₃, or NR₉R₁₀, wherein R_9 and R_{10} independently are hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, phenyl, or benzyl, or R_9 and R_{10} are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to 7-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing R_9 and R_{10} , and 0 or 1 heteroatoms selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S; and

R₈ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkanoyl, CH₂CO₂H, NH₂, or OH.

33. The combination according to Embodiment 32, wherein:

5 Y is O;

G₁ and G₂ independently are

(CH₂)_maryl, wherein m is 1 and aryl is phenyl,

(CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, wherein m is 1 and substituted aryl is

10 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl,
3-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl,
3-bromophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl,
4-methylsulfanylphenyl, 3-methylsulfanylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl,
3-methylphenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-carboxyphenyl,
3-carboxyphenyl, 4-methanesulfonylphenyl, or
15 3-methanesulfonylphenyl,

(CH₂)_mheteroaryl, wherein m is 1 and heteroaryl is piperidin-1-yl,
piperazin-1-yl, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyridin-3-yl, or
pyridin-2-yl,

(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, wherein m is 1 and substituted heteroaryl is

20 2-methoxypyridin-4-yl, or

(CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, wherein m is 1 and cycloalkyl is cyclopropyl,
cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl; and

R₈ is hydrogen or methyl.

25 34. The combination according to Embodiment 32, wherein the compound of
Formula IV is selected from:

2-Benzyl-4-methyl-1,1-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-11⁶-

benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-3-one;

4-[4-Methyl-1,1,3-trioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-

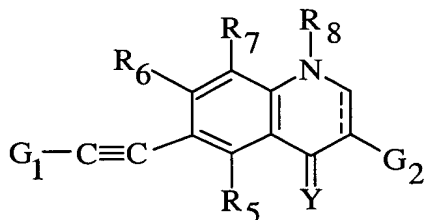
30 benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

- 2-Benzyl-1,1-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-11⁶-
benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-3-one;
- 4-[1,1,3-Trioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-
benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;
- 5 2-Benzyl-4-methyl-1,1-dioxo-7-[3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1,4-dihydro-
2H-11⁶-benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-3-one;
- 2-Benzyl-1,1-dioxo-7-[3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1,4-dihydro-2H-11⁶-
benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-3-one;
- 4-{1,1,3-Trioxo-7-[3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-
11⁶-benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid;
- 10 4-{1,1,3-Trioxo-7-[3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-
benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid;
- 2-Benzyl-4-methyl-1,1-dioxo-7-[3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1,4-dihydro-
2H-11⁶-benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-3-one;
- 15 2-Benzyl-1,1-dioxo-7-[3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1,4-dihydro-2H-11⁶-
benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-3-one;
- 4-{1,1,3-Trioxo-7-[3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-
11⁶-benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid; and
- 4-{1,1,3-Trioxo-7-[3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-
benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid;
- 20 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a tautomer thereof.

35. The combination according to Embodiment 32, wherein the compound of Formula IV is selected from:

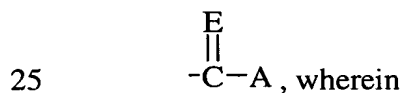
- 25 2-Benzyl-4-methyl-1,1-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-11⁶-
benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-3-one;
- 4-[4-Methyl-1,1,3-trioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-
benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;
- 2-Benzyl-1,1-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-11⁶-
benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-3-one;
- 30

- 4-[1,1,3-Trioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;
 2-Benzyl-4-methyl-1,1-dioxo-7-[3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1,4-dihydro-2H-11⁶-benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-3-one;
 5 2-Benzyl-1,1-dioxo-7-[3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1,4-dihydro-2H-11⁶-benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-3-one;
 4-{ 1,1,3-Trioxo-7-[3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid;
 4-{ 1,1,3-Trioxo-7-[3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid;
 10 2-Benzyl-4-methyl-1,1-dioxo-7-[3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1,4-dihydro-2H-11⁶-benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-3-one;
 2-Benzyl-1,1-dioxo-7-[3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1,4-dihydro-2H-11⁶-benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-3-one;
 15 4-{ 1,1,3-Trioxo-7-[3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid; and
 4-{ 1,1,3-Trioxo-7-[3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-prop-1-ynyl]-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-benzo[1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid.
 20 36. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein the compound of Formula I is a compound of Formula V



V

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a tautomer thereof, wherein:
 G₁ and G₂ independently are



E is independently O or S;

A is OR₁ or NR₁R₂;

R₁ and R₂ independently are hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl,

C₂-C₆ alkynyl, (CH₂)_naryl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, or

5 (CH₂)_nheteroaryl, or R₁ and R₂ are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to 8-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing R₁ and R₂, and 0 or 1 heteroatom selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S, and which ring is optionally unsubstituted or substituted
10 with =O, halo, or methyl, wherein n is an integer of from 0 to 6; or

G₁ and G₂ independently are hydrogen, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl,

C₂-C₆ alkynyl, (CH₂)_mOH, (CH₂)_mOR₃, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl,

(CH₂)_maryl, (CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, (CH₂)_mheteroaryl,

(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, CH(OH)(CH₂)_maryl,

15 CHOH(CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, CH(OH)(CH₂)_m heteroaryl,

CH(OH)(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_maryl,

(CO₂)_q(CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_mheteroaryl,

(CO₂)_q(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_mcarbocycle,

(CO₂)_q(CH₂)_mheterocycle, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_mNR₃R₄, (CH₂)_mC(O)R₃,

20 (CH₂)_mC(O)OR₃, (CH₂)_mC(O)NR₃R₄, (CH₂)_mC(S)NR₃R₄, or

(CH₂)_mC(NH)NR₃R₄;

m is an integer of from 0 to 6;

q is an integer of 0 or 1;

R₃ and R₄ independently are hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, (CH₂)_maryl, or

25 (CH₂)_mheteroaryl, or R₃ and R₄ are taken together with the

nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to 7-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing R₃ and R₄, and 0 or 1 heteroatoms selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S;

Y is O or S;

R₅, R₆, and R₇ independently are hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, NO₂, CN, CF₃, or NR₉R₁₀, wherein R₉ and R₁₀ independently are hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, phenyl, or benzyl, or R₉ and R₁₀ are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to 7-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing R₉ and R₁₀, and 0 or 1 heteroatoms selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S;

R₈ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkanoyl, CH₂CO₂H, NH₂, or OH; and --- is a bond or is absent.

37. The combination according to Embodiment 36, wherein:

Y is O;

G₁ and G₂ independently are

(CH₂)_maryl, wherein m is 1 and aryl is phenyl,

(CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, wherein m is 1 and substituted aryl is

4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 3-bromophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-methylsulfanylphenyl, 3-methylsulfanylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 4-methanesulfonylphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylphenyl, 4-methoxycarbonylphenyl, or 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl,

(CH₂)_mheteroaryl, wherein m is 1 and heteroaryl is pyridin-4-yl, pyridin-3-yl, or pyridin-2-yl, or

(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, wherein m is 1 and substituted heteroaryl is

2-methoxypyridin-4-yl;

R₅, R₆, and R₇ are hydrogen; and

R₈ is methyl.

38. The combination according to Embodiment 36, wherein the compound of
5 Formula V is selected from:
- 1-Methyl-6-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-1-methyl-6-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 10 1-Methyl-6-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-1-methyl-6-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 15 6-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 20 4-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 25 6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 30 6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;

- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 5 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 10 6-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 15 6-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 20 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 25 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 30 6-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;

- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 5 6-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 10 1-Methyl-6-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-1-methyl-6-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 1-Methyl-6-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 15 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-1-methyl-6-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 20 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 4-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 25 6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 30 6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;

- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 5 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 10 6-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 15 6-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 20 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 25 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 30 6-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;

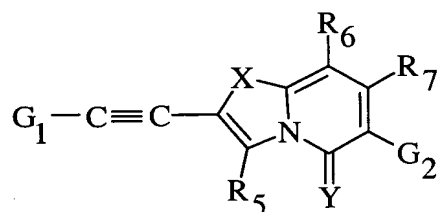
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 5 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 10 6-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one; and
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a tautomer thereof.
39. The combination according to Embodiment 36, wherein the compound of Formula V is selected from:
- 1-Methyl-6-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 20 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-1-methyl-6-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 1-Methyl-6-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 25 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-1-methyl-6-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 30 6-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;

- 4-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 5 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 10 6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 15 6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 20 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 25 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 30 6-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;

- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 5 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 10 6-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 15 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1-methyl-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 20 1-Methyl-6-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-1-methyl-6-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 25 1-Methyl-6-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-1-methyl-6-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 30 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;

- 6-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 4-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 5 6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 10 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 15 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 20 6-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 25 6-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 30 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;

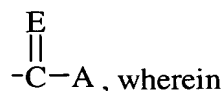
- 6-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 5 6-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 10 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 15 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 6-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one;
- 20 6-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-3-(4-carboxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one; and
- 3-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-6-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-one.
- 25
40. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein the compound of Formula I is a compound of Formula VI



VI

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a tautomer thereof, wherein:

G₁ and G₂ independently are



5 E is independently O or S;

A is OR₁ or NR₁R₂;

R₁ and R₂ independently are hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl,

C₂-C₆ alkynyl, (CH₂)_naryl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, or

(CH₂)_nheteroaryl, or R₁ and R₂ are taken together with the

10 nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to 8-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing R₁ and R₂, and 0 or 1 heteroatom selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S, and which ring is optionally unsubstituted or substituted with =O, halo, or methyl, wherein n is an integer of from 0 to 6; or

15 G₁ and G₂ independently are hydrogen, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl,

C₂-C₆ alkynyl, (CH₂)_mOH, (CH₂)_mOR₃, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl,

(CH₂)_maryl, (CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, (CH₂)_mheteroaryl,

(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, CH(OH)(CH₂)_maryl,

CHOH(CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, CH(OH)(CH₂)_m heteroaryl,

20 CH(OH)(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_maryl,

(CO₂)_q(CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_mheteroaryl,

(CO₂)_q(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_mcarbocycle,

(CO₂)_q(CH₂)_mheterocycle, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_mNR₃R₄, (CH₂)_mC(O)R₃,

(CH₂)_mC(O)OR₃, (CH₂)_mC(O)NR₃R₄, (CH₂)_mC(S)NR₃R₄, or

25 (CH₂)_mC(NH)NR₃R₄;

m is an integer of from 0 to 6;

q is an integer of 0 or 1;

R₃ and R₄ independently are hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, (CH₂)_maryl, or (CH₂)_mheteroaryl, or R₃ and R₄ are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to 7-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing R₃ and R₄, and 0 or 1 heteroatoms selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S;

Y is O or S:

R₅, R₆, and R₇ independently are hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, NO₂, CN, CF₃, or NR₉R₁₀, wherein R₉ and R₁₀ independently are hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, phenyl, or benzyl, or R₉ and R₁₀ are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to 7-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing R₉ and R₁₀, and 0 or 1 heteroatoms selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S; and

X is S, (SO), S(O)₂, O, N(R₈), wherein R₈ is as defined above, C(O), or CH₂.

41. The combination according to Embodiment 40, wherein:

Y is O;

X is S;

G₁ and G₂ independently are

(CH₂)_maryl, wherein m is 1 and aryl is phenyl,

(CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, wherein m is 1 and substituted aryl is 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 3-bromophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-methylsulfanylphenyl,

3-methylsulfonylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl,
4-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-carboxyphenyl,
3-carboxyphenyl, 4-methanesulfonylphenyl,
3-methanesulfonylphenyl, 4-methoxycarbonylphenyl, or
5 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl,
(CH₂)_mheteroaryl, wherein m is 1 and heteroaryl is pyridin-4-yl,
pyridin-3-yl, or pyridin-2-yl, or
(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, wherein m is 1 and substituted heteroaryl is
2-methoxypyridin-4-yl; and
10 R₅, R₆, and R₇ are hydrogen.

42. The combination according to Embodiment 40, wherein the compound of
Formula VI is selected from:
2-(Phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-benzyl-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
15 2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-
a]pyridin-5-one;
6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-
thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
2-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-
20 a]pyridin-5-one;
6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-
thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
2-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-
5-one;
25 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-
a]pyridin-5-one;
2-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-
5-one;
6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-
30 a]pyridin-5-one;

- 2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 5 2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-10 5-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 15 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 20 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 25 2-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 30 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;

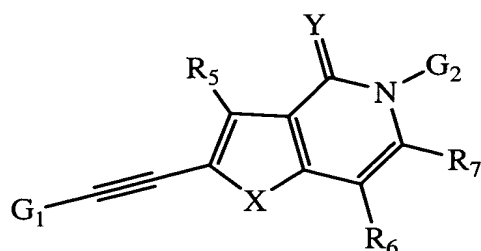
- 2-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
5 2-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
2-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
10 one;
6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
2-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
15 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
2-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one; and
6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a tautomer thereof.

43. The combination according to Embodiment 40, wherein the compound of Formula VI is selected from:
- 25 2-(Phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-benzyl-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
30 2-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;

- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 5 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 10 2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 15 2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 20 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 25 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 30 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;

- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 5 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 10 2-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 15 2-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 20 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 25 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one;
- 2-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-6-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one; and
- 6-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-4H-thiazolo[3,2-a]pyridin-5-one.
- 30

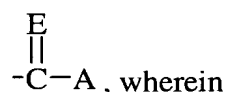
44. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein the compound of Formula I is a compound of Formula VII



VII

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a tautomer thereof,
wherein:

G₁ and G₂ independently are



E is independently O or S;

A is OR₁ or NR₁R₂;

R₁ and R₂ independently are hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, (CH₂)_naryl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, or (CH₂)_nheteroaryl, or R₁ and R₂ are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to 8-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom bearing R₁ and R₂, and 0 or 1 heteroatom selected from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S, and which ring is optionally unsubstituted or substituted with =O, halo, or methyl, wherein n is an integer of from 0 to 6;
or

G₁ and G₂ independently are hydrogen, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, (CH₂)_mOH, (CH₂)_mOR₃, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_maryl, (CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, (CH₂)_mheteroaryl, (CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, CH(OH)(CH₂)_maryl, CHOH(CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, CH(OH)(CH₂)_m heteroaryl, CH(OH)(CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, (CO₂)_q(CH₂)_maryl,

$(\text{CO}_2)_q(\text{CH}_2)_m$ substituted aryl, $(\text{CO}_2)_q(\text{CH}_2)_m$ heteroaryl,
 $(\text{CO}_2)_q(\text{CH}_2)_m$ substituted heteroaryl, $(\text{CO}_2)_q(\text{CH}_2)_m$ carbocycle,
 $(\text{CO}_2)_q(\text{CH}_2)_m$ heterocycle, $(\text{CO}_2)_q(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{NR}_3\text{R}_4$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_3$, $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_3$, $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_3\text{R}_4$,
5 $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{S})\text{NR}_3\text{R}_4$, or $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{C}(\text{NH})\text{NR}_3\text{R}_4$;

m is an integer of from 0 to 6;

q is an integer of 0 or 1;

R_3 and R_4 independently are hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_m$ aryl,
or $(\text{CH}_2)_m$ heteroaryl, or R_3 and R_4 are taken together with
10 the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a
3- to 7-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen
atom bearing R_3 and R_4 , and 0 or 1 heteroatoms selected
from N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S;

Y is O or S:

15 R_5 , R_6 , and R_7 independently are hydrogen, halo, hydroxy,
 C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy,
 NO_2 , CN, CF_3 , or NR_9R_{10} , wherein R_9 and R_{10}
independently are hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl,
phenyl, or benzyl, or R_9 and R_{10} are taken together with the
20 the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to complete a 3- to
7-membered ring having carbon atoms, the nitrogen atom
bearing R_9 and R_{10} , and 0 or 1 heteroatoms selected from
N(H), N(CH₃), O, and S; and

X is S, (SO), $\text{S}(\text{O})_2$, O, N(R_8), wherein R_8 is as defined above,
25 $\text{C}(\text{O})$, or CH_2 .

45. The combination according to Embodiment 44, wherein:

Y is O;

X is S;

G₁ and G₂ independently are

(CH₂)_maryl, wherein m is 1 and aryl is phenyl,

(CH₂)_msubstituted aryl, wherein m is 1 and substituted aryl is

5 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl,
3-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl,
4-bromophenyl, 3-bromophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl,
3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl,
4-methylsulfanylphenyl, 3-methylsulfanylphenyl,
4-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-cyanophenyl,
10 3-cyanophenyl, 4-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl,
4-methanesulfonylphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylphenyl,
4-methoxycarbonylphenyl, or 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl,

(CH₂)_mheteroaryl, wherein m is 1 and heteroaryl is pyridin-4-yl,
pyridin-3-yl, or pyridin-2-yl, or

15 (CH₂)_msubstituted heteroaryl, wherein m is 1 and substituted
heteroaryl is 2-methoxypyridin-4-yl; and

R₅, R₆, and R₇ are hydrogen.

46. The combination according to Embodiment 44, wherein the compound of
20 Formula VII is selected from:

2-(Phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-benzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-
c]pyridin-4-one;

25 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-
thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

2-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-
c]pyridin-4-one;

5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-
thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

30 2-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-
c]pyridin-4-one;

- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 10 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 15 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 20 2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 25 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 30 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 10 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 15 2-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 20 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 25 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(Phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-benzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 30 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

- 2-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5 2-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 10 2-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 15 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 20 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 25 2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 30 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

- 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5 2-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 10 2-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 15 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 20 2-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 25 2-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one; and
- 30 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a tautomer thereof.

47. The combination according to Embodiment 44, wherein the compound of Formula VII is selected from:

- 5 2-(Phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-benzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

10 2-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

15 2-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

20 2-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

25 2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

30 2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 10 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 15 2-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 20 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 25 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 30 2-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

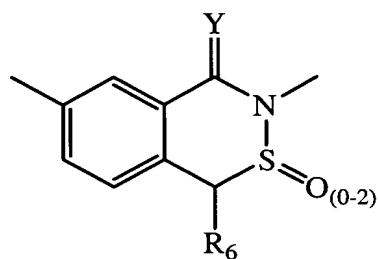
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 10 2-(Phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-benzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 15 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 20 2-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 25 2-(3-Cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-cyano-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 30 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

- 2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5 2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 10 2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 15 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-bromo-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 20 2-(4-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 25 2-(3-Methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methanesulfanyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 30 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(4-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;

- 2-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-methyl-phenyl)-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5 2-(3-Pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-pyridin-4-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 10 2-(3-Pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-(3-pyridin-3-yl-prop-1-ynyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one;
- 2-[3-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-5-(4-carboxybenzyl)-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one; and
- 15 5-(4-Methanesulfonyl-benzyl)-2-[3-(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-prop-1-ynyl]-7-methyl-5H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-4-one.

48. The combination according to Embodiment 22,
wherein:

20 B is



, wherein Y and R₆ are as defined for Formula I in Embodiment 22.

- 25 49. The combination according to Embodiment 48, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

4-[2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁴-
benzo[d][1,2]thiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and
4-[2,2,4-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁶-
benzo[d][1,2]thiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

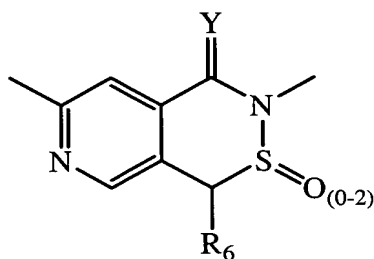
5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

50. The combination according to Embodiment 48, wherein the compound of
Formula I is selected from:

10 4-[2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁴-
benzo[d][1,2]thiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and
4-[2,2,4-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁶-
benzo[d][1,2]thiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

51. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein:

15 B is



, wherein Y and R₆ are as defined for
Formula I in Embodiment 22.

52. The combination according to Embodiment 51, wherein the compound of
20 Formula I is selected from:

4-[1,3-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-3l⁴-thia-2,6-diaza-
naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and
4-[1,3,3-trioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-3l⁶-thia-2,6-
diaza-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

25 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

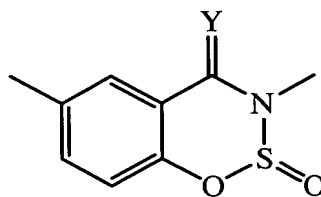
53. The combination according to Embodiment 51, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

4-[1,3-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-3l⁴-thia-2,6-diazanaphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

5 4-[1,3,3-trioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-3l⁶-thia-2,6-diaza-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

54. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein:

B is



10 $\text{O}_{(0-2)}$, wherein Y is as defined for Formula I in Embodiment 22.

55. The combination according to Embodiment 54, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

15 4-[2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-2l⁴-benzo[e][1,2,3]oxathiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

4-[2,2,4-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-2l⁶-benzo[e][1,2,3]oxathiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

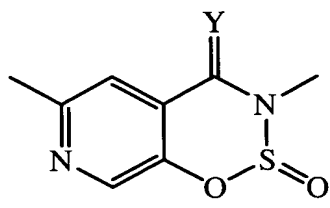
56. The combination according to Embodiment 54, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

4-[2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-2l⁴-benzo[e][1,2,3]oxathiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

25 4-[2,2,4-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-2l⁶-benzo[e][1,2,3]oxathiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

57. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein:

B is



, wherein Y is as defined for Formula I in Embodiment 22.

- 5 58. The combination according to Embodiment 57, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

4-[2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-1-oxa-2l⁴-thia-3,7-diazanaphthalen-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

10 4-[2,2,4-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-1-oxa-2l⁶-thia-3,7-diazanaphthalen-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

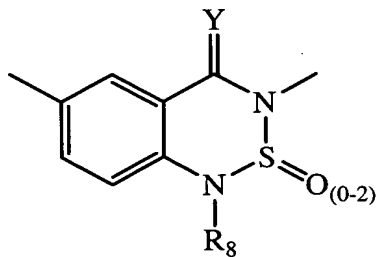
59. The combination according to Embodiment 57, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

15 4-[2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-1-oxa-2l⁴-thia-3,7-diazanaphthalen-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

4-[2,2,4-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-1-oxa-2l⁶-thia-3,7-diazanaphthalen-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

- 20 60. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein

B is



, wherein Y and R₈ are as defined for Formula I in Embodiment 22.

61. The combination according to Embodiment 60, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

4-[1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁴-

benzo[1,2,6]thiadiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

5 4-[2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁴-

benzo[1,2,6]thiadiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

4-[1-methyl-2,2,4-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁶-

benzo[1,2,6]thiadiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

62. The combination according to Embodiment 60, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

4-[1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁴-

benzo[1,2,6]thiadiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

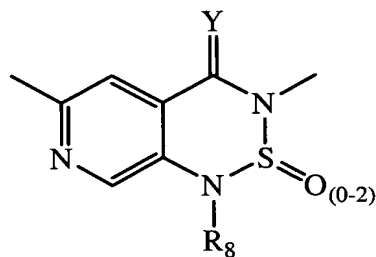
15 4-[2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁴-

benzo[1,2,6]thiadiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

4-[1-methyl-2,2,4-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁶-

benzo[1,2,6]thiadiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

20 63. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein B is



, wherein Y and R₈ are as defined for Formula

I in Embodiment 22.

25 64. The combination according to Claim 63, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

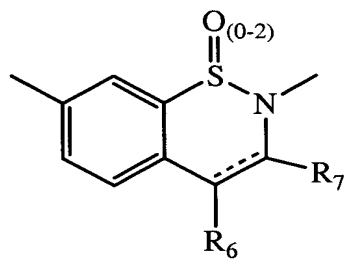
3-[1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁴-

pyrido[3,4-c][1,2,6]thiadiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;
3-[2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁴-
pyrido[3,4-c][1,2,6]thiadiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and
3-[1-methyl-2,2,4-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁶-
5 pyrido[3,4-c][1,2,6]thiadiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

65. The combination according to Claim 63, wherein the compound of
Formula I is selected from:

10 3-[1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁴-
pyrido[3,4-c][1,2,6]thiadiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;
3-[2,4-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁴-
pyrido[3,4-c][1,2,6]thiadiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and
3-[1-methyl-2,2,4-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1,4-dihydro-2H-2l⁶-
15 pyrido[3,4-c][1,2,6]thiadiazin-3-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

66. The combination according to Claim 22, wherein
B is



, wherein ---, R₆ and R₇ are as defined for

20 Formula I in Embodiment 22.

67. The combination according to Embodiment 66, wherein the compound of
Formula I is selected from:

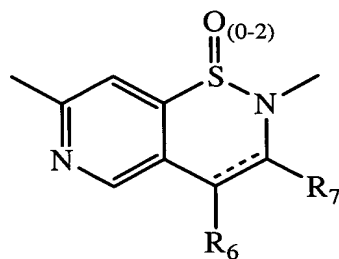
25 4-[1-oxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-1l⁴-benzo[e][1,2]thiazin-2-
ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and
4-[1,1-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-1l⁶-benzo[e][1,2]thiazin-2-
ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

68. The combination according to Embodiment 66, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

- 5 4-[1-oxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-1l⁴-benzo[e][1,2]thiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and
 4-[1,1-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-1l⁶-benzo[e][1,2]thiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

- 10 69. The combination according to Claim 22, wherein:
 B is



, wherein ---, R₆ and R₇ are as defined for Formula I in Embodiment 22.

- 15 70. The combination according to Embodiment 69, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

- 4-[1-oxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-1l⁴-thia-2,6-diaza-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and
 4-[1,1-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-1l⁶-thia-2,6-diaza-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

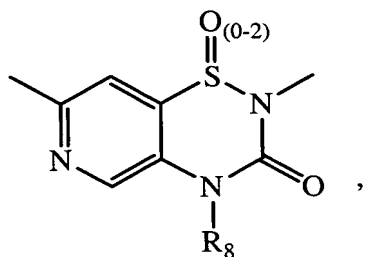
20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

71. The combination according to Embodiment 69, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

- 25 4-[1-oxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-1l⁴-thia-2,6-diaza-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

4-[1,1-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-11⁶-thia-2,6-diaza-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

72. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein
5 B is



, wherein R₈ is as defined for Formula I in

Embodiment 22.

73. The combination according to Embodiment 72, wherein the compound of
10 Formula I is selected from:

4-[4-methyl-1,3-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁴-thia-2,4,6-triaza-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

4-[1,3-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁴-thia-2,4,6-triaza-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

15 4-[4-methyl-1,1,3-trioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-thia-2,4,6-triaza-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

74. The combination according to Embodiment 72, wherein the compound of
20 Formula I is selected from:

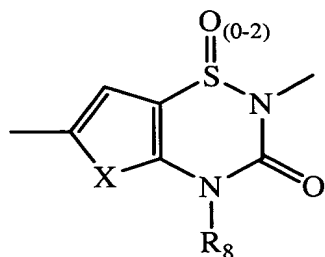
4-[4-methyl-1,3-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁴-thia-2,4,6-triaza-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

4-[1,3-dioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁴-thia-2,4,6-triaza-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

25 4-[4-methyl-1,1,3-trioxo-7-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-thia-2,4,6-triaza-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

75. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein:

B is



, wherein X and R₈ are as defined for Formula I in

Embodiment 22.

5

76. The combination according to Embodiment 75, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

4-[4-methyl-1,3-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁴-
thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

10

4-[1,3-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁴-thieno[2,3-
e][1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

4-[4-methyl-1,1,3-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-
thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

15

4-[1,1,3-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-thieno[2,3-
e][1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

77. The combination according to Embodiment 75, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

20

4-[4-methyl-1,3-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁴-
thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

4-[1,3-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁴-thieno[2,3-
e][1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

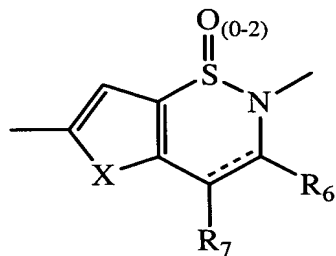
25

4-[4-methyl-1,1,3-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-
thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

4-[1,1,3-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-thieno[2,3-
e][1,2,4]thiadiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

78. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein

B is



, wherein ---, X, R₆, and R₇ are as defined for

5 Formula I in Embodiment 22.

79. The combination according to Embodiment 78, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

10 4-[1-oxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-11⁴-thieno[2,3-e][1,2]thiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

4-[1,1-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-11⁶-thieno[2,3-e][1,2]thiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

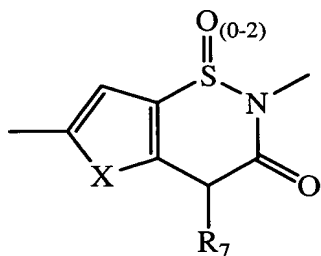
15 80. The combination according to Embodiment 78, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

4-[1-oxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-11⁴-thieno[2,3-e][1,2]thiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

20 4-[1,1-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-1H-11⁶-thieno[2,3-e][1,2]thiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

81. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein

B is



, wherein X and R₇ are as defined for Formula I in

Embodiment 22.

82. The combination according to Embodiment 81, wherein the compound of
5 Formula I is selected from:

4-[1,3-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁴-thieno[2,3-
e][1,2]thiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

4-[1,1,3-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-thieno[2,3-
e][1,2]thiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

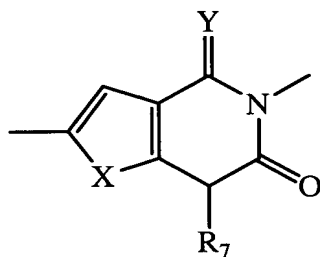
10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

83. The combination according to Embodiment 81, wherein the compound of
Formula I is selected from:

15 4-[1,3-dioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁴-thieno[2,3-
e][1,2]thiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

4-[1,1,3-trioxo-6-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-3,4-dihydro-1H-11⁶-thieno[2,3-
e][1,2]thiazin-2-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

84. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein:
20 B is



, wherein X, Y, and R₇ are as defined for Formula

I in Embodiment 22.

85. The combination according to Embodiment 84, wherein the compound of Formula I is named

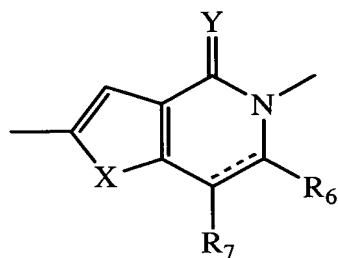
4-[4,6-dioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-4H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

86. The combination according to Embodiment 84, wherein the compound of Formula I is named

4-[4,6-dioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-4H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

87. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein B is



, wherein ---, X, Y, R₆, and R₇ are as defined for

15 Formula I in Embodiment 22.

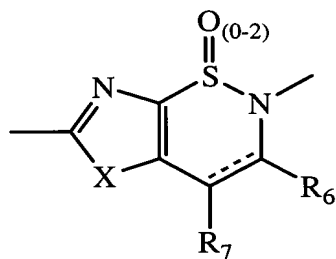
88. The combination according to Embodiment 87, wherein the compound of Formula I is named:

4-[4-oxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;
20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

89. The combination according to Embodiment 87, wherein the compound of Formula I is named:

25 4-[4-oxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thieno[3,2-c]pyridin-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

90. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein B is



, wherein ---, X, R₆, and R₇ are as defined for Formula I in Embodiment 22.

5

91. The combination according to Embodiment 90, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

4-[4-oxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-1,4l⁴-dithia-3,5-diaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

10 4-[4,4-dioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-1,4l⁶-dithia-3,5-diaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

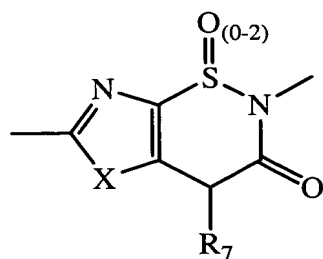
92. The combination according to Embodiment 90, wherein the compound of
15 Formula I is selected from:

4-[4-oxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-1,4l⁴-dithia-3,5-diaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

4-[4,4-dioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-1,4l⁶-dithia-3,5-diaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

20

93. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein B is



, wherein X and R₇ are as defined for Formula I in

Embodiment 22.

94. The combination according to Embodiment 93, wherein the compound of
5 Formula I is selected from:

4-[4,6-dioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-4H-1,4l⁴-dithia-3,5-
diaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

4-[4,4,6-trioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-4H-1,4l⁶-dithia-3,5-
diaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;

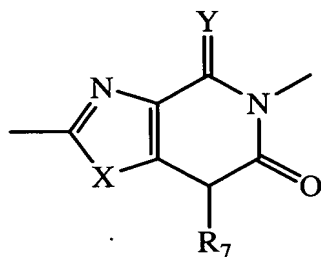
10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

95. The combination according to Embodiment 93, wherein the compound of
Formula I is selected from:

15 4-[4,6-dioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-4H-1,4l⁴-dithia-3,5-
diaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and

4-[4,4,6-trioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-4H-1,4l⁶-dithia-3,5-
diaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

96. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein
20 B is



, wherein X, Y, and R₇ are as defined for Formula

I in Embodiment 22.

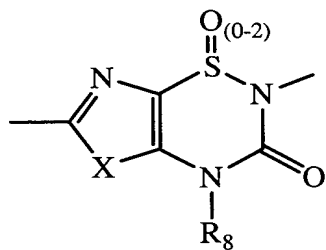
97. The combination according to Embodiment 96, wherein the compound of Formula I is named:

5 4-[4,6-dioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-4H-thiazolo[4,5-c]pyridin-5-ylmethyl-benzoic acid; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

98. The combination according to Embodiment 96, wherein the compound of Formula I is named:

10 4-[4,6-dioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-4H-thiazolo[4,5-c]pyridin-5-ylmethyl-benzoic acid.

99. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein B is



, wherein X and R₈ are as defined for Formula I in

15 Embodiment 22.

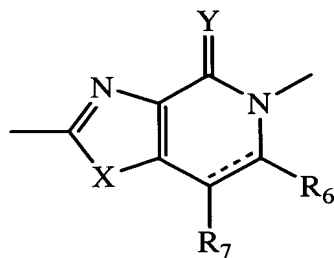
100. The combination according to Embodiment 99, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

20 4-[7-methyl-4,6-dioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-4H-1,4⁴-dithia-3,5,7-triaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;
4-[4,6-dioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-4H-1,4⁴-dithia-3,5,7-triaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;
4-[7-methyl-4,4,6-trioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-4H-1,4⁶-dithia-3,5,7-triaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and
25 4-[4,4,6-trioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-4H-1,4⁶-dithia-3,5,7-triaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

101. The combination according to Embodiment 99, wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from:

- 4-[7-methyl-4,6-dioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-hH-1,4l⁴-
dithia-3,5,7-triaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;
5 4-[4,6-dioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-hH-1,4l⁴-dithia-3,5,7-
triaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;
4-[7-methyl-4,4,6-trioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-hH-1,4l⁶-
dithia-3,5,7-triaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid; and
4-[4,4,6-trioxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-6,7-dihydro-hH-1,4l⁶-dithia-
10 3,5,7-triaza-inden-5-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid.

102. The combination according to Embodiment 22, wherein B is



15 , wherein ---, X, Y, R₆, and R₇ are as defined for Formula I in Embodiment 22.

103. The combination according to Embodiment 102, wherein the compound of Formula I is named:

- 4-[4-oxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[4,5-c]pyridin-5-ylmethyl]-
20 benzoic acid;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

104. The combination according to Embodiment 102, wherein the compound of Formula I is named:

- 25 4-[4-oxo-2-(3-phenyl-prop-1-ynyl)-4H-thiazolo[4,5-c]pyridin-5-ylmethyl]-
benzoic acid.

105. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising a combination of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient.

106. The pharmaceutical composition according to Embodiment 105, wherein the combination is the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

107. The pharmaceutical composition according to Embodiment 105 or 106, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 1 milligram to 500 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 600 milligrams.

108. The pharmaceutical composition according to Embodiment 107, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 2 milligrams to 250 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 300 milligrams.

109. The pharmaceutical composition according to Embodiment 108, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 300 milligrams.

110. The pharmaceutical composition according to Embodiment 109, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 200 milligrams.

111. The pharmaceutical composition according to Embodiment 110, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligram to 100 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 100 milligrams.

112. A method of treating cartilage damage in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a combination comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

113. The method according to Embodiment 112, wherein the combination is the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

114. A method of treating cartilage damage in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition, comprising a combination of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient.

115. The method according to Embodiment 114, wherein the combination is the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

116. The method according to Embodiment 114 or 115, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 1 milligram to 500 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 600 milligrams.

117. The method according to Embodiment 116, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 2 milligrams to 250 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 300 milligrams.

118. The method according to Embodiment 117, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 300 milligrams.

119. The method according to Embodiment 118, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 200 milligrams.

120. The method according to Embodiment 119, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligram to 100 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 100 milligrams.

121. A method of treating inflammation in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a combination comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

122. The method according to Embodiment 121, wherein the combination is the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

123. A method of treating inflammation in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition, comprising a combination of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient.

124. The method according to Embodiment 123, wherein the combination is the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

125. The method according to Embodiment 123 or 124, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 1 milligram to 500 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 600 milligrams.

126. The method according to Embodiment 125, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 2 milligrams to 250 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 300 milligrams.

127. The method according to Embodiment 126, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 300 milligrams.

128. The method according to Embodiment 127, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 200 milligrams.

129. The method according to Embodiment 128, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligram to 100 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 100 milligrams.

130. A method of treating osteoarthritis in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a combination comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

131. The method according to Embodiment 130, wherein the combination is the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

132. A method of treating osteoarthritis in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition, comprising a combination of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or

valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient.

- 5 133. The method according to Embodiment 132, wherein the combination is the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

134. The method according to Embodiment 132 or 133, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage
10 form in an amount of from 1 milligram to 500 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 600 milligrams.

135. The method according to Embodiment 134, wherein the selective inhibitor
15 of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 2 milligrams to 250 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 300 milligrams.

20 136. The method according to Embodiment 135, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 300 milligrams.

25

137. The method according to Embodiment 136, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit
30 dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 200 milligrams.

138. The method according to Embodiment 137, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligram to 100 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit
5 dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 100 milligrams.

139. A method of treating rheumatoid arthritis in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a combination comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically
10 acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

140. The method according to Embodiment 139, wherein the combination is the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

15 141. A method of treating rheumatoid arthritis in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition, comprising a combination of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or
20 valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient.

142. The method according to Embodiment 143, wherein the combination is the
25 combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

143. The method according to Embodiment 141 or 142, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 1 milligram to 500 milligrams, and the allosteric
30 alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 600 milligrams.

144. The method according to Embodiment 143, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 2 milligrams to 250 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit
5 dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 300 milligrams.

145. The method according to Embodiment 144, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne
10 inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 300 milligrams.

146. The method according to Embodiment 145, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne
15 inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 200 milligrams.

147. The method according to Embodiment 146, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligram to 100 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne
20 inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 100 milligrams.

25 148. A method of treating psoriatic arthritis in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a combination comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30

149. The method according to Embodiment 148, wherein the combination is the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

150. A method of treating psoriatic arthritis in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition, comprising a combination of a selective inhibitor of
5 COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient.
- 10 151. The method according to Embodiment 150, wherein the combination is the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.
152. The method according to Embodiment 150 or 151, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage
15 form in an amount of from 1 milligram to 500 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 600 milligrams.
153. The method according to Embodiment 152, wherein the selective inhibitor
20 of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 2 milligrams to 250 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 300 milligrams.
- 25 154. The method according to Embodiment 153, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 300 milligrams.
- 30 155. The method according to Embodiment 154, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form

in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 200 milligrams.

- 5 156. The method according to Embodiment 155, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligram to 100 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 100 milligrams.

10

157. A method of treating pain in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a combination comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of
15 MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

158. The method according to Embodiment 157, wherein the combination is the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

- 20 159. A method of treating pain in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition, comprising a combination of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically
25 acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient.

160. The method according to Embodiment 159, wherein the combination is the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

30

161. The method according to Embodiment 159 or 160, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage

form in an amount of from 1 milligram to 500 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 600 milligrams.

5 162. The method according to Embodiment 161, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 2 milligrams to 250 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 10 milligrams to 300 milligrams.

10

163. The method according to Embodiment 162, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 300 milligrams.

15

164. The method according to Embodiment 163, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligrams to 200 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 200 milligrams.

20

165. The method according to Embodiment 164, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 5 milligram to 100 milligrams, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is in unit dosage form in an amount of from 25 milligrams to 100 milligrams.

25

Another invention embodiment is a combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2 is etoricoxib, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30

Another invention embodiment is a combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104, wherein the selective inhibitor of COX-2 is rofecoxib, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Another invention embodiment is use of any one of the above combination Embodiments to treat a mammalian disease in a mammal in need of treatment, wherein the disease is selected from arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, osteoporosis, periodontal diseases, inflammatory bowel disease, psoriasis, multiple sclerosis, cardiac insufficiency, atherosclerosis, asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, age-related macular degeneration, and cancers.

Another invention embodiment is any of the above embodiments of a
5 combination, comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is any single compound named below in the Examples of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

10 Another invention embodiment is any of the above embodiments of pharmaceutical compositions, comprising a combination containing an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is any single compound named
15 below in the Examples of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient.

Another invention embodiment is any of the above embodiments of a
20 methods of treating a disease in a mammal suffering therefrom, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a combination, comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is any single compound named below in the Examples of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of
25 MMP-13, with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

Another invention embodiment is a combination, comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is any single compound named below in the Examples of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, with a selective
5 inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

Another invention embodiment is a pharmaceutical composition, comprising a combination containing an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the allosteric alkyne inhibitor
10 of MMP-13 is any single compound named below in the Examples of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient.

Another invention embodiment is a method of treating a disease that is
15 responsive to inhibition of MMP-13 and to selective inhibition of COX-2 in a mammal suffering therefrom, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

Another invention embodiment is a method of treating a disease that is
20 responsive to inhibition of MMP-13 and to selective inhibition of COX-2 in a mammal suffering therefrom, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a combination, comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is any single compound named below in the
25 Examples of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

Another invention embodiment is a method of treating a first disease that is responsive to inhibition of MMP-13 and a second disease that is responsive to
30 selective inhibition of COX-2 in a mammal suffering therefrom, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of the combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104.

Another invention embodiment is a method of treating a first disease that is responsive to inhibition of MMP-13 and a second disease that is responsive to selective inhibition of COX-2 in a mammal suffering therefrom, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a combination,
5 comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is any single compound named below in the Examples of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

10 Another embodiment of the invention is a combination comprising an NSAID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Another invention embodiment is a combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104, except where the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is replaced by an NSAID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and wherein the NSAID is selected from:

Naproxen;
Naproxen sodium;
20 Ibuprofen;
Acetaminophen;
Aspirin;
Sulindac;
Tolmetin;
25 Piroxicam;
Mefenamic acid;
Phenylbutazone;
Fenoprofen;
Ketoprofen;
30 Suprofen;
Diflunisal; and
meloxicam.

Another invention embodiment is a combination according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 104, except where the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is replaced by an NSAID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and wherein the NSAID is selected
5 from:

Naproxen;
Naproxen sodium;
Ibuprofen;
Acetaminophen; and
10 Aspirin.

Another embodiment of the invention is a pharmaceutical composition, comprising a combination of an NSAID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier,
15 diluent, or excipient.

Another invention embodiment is a method of treating a disease that is responsive to inhibition of MMP-13 and to inhibition of COX-1 or COX-2 in a mammal suffering therefrom, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a combination, comprising an allosteric alkyne
20 inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is any single compound named below in the Examples of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, with an NSAID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Another invention embodiment is a method of treating a first disease that
25 is responsive to inhibition of MMP-13 and a second disease that is responsive to inhibition of COX-1 or COX-2 in a mammal suffering therefrom, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of the combination, comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of
30 MMP-13 is any single compound named below in the Examples of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, with an NSAID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Another invention embodiment is a method of treating a first disease that is responsive to inhibition of MMP-13 and a second disease that is responsive to inhibition of COX-1 or COX-2 in a mammal suffering therefrom, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a combination,
5 comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is any single compound named below in the Examples of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, with an NSAID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Another invention embodiment is a method of treating an arthritic
10 condition in a mammal, comprising administering to the mammal an amount of any one of the above described invention combinations, or any one of the above-described invention pharmaceutical compositions, sufficient to effectively treat the arthritic condition.

Use of a combination comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for the preparation of a medicament for treating cartilage damage in a mammal in need thereof.

Use of a combination comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a
20 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for the preparation of a medicament for treating inflammation in a mammal in need thereof.

Use of a combination comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a
25 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for the preparation of a medicament for treating osteoarthritis in a mammal in need thereof.

Use of a combination comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a
30 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt

thereof, for the preparation of a medicament for treating rheumatoid arthritis in a mammal in need thereof.

Use of a combination comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and
5 an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for the preparation of a medicament for treating pain in a mammal in need thereof.

10 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

As noted above, the invention provides a combination, comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt
15 thereof, with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib. This invention also provides a method of treating a disease that is responsive to inhibition of MMP-13 and cyclooxygenase-2, comprising administering to a patient suffering from such a disease the invention combination comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of
20 MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib. This invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition, comprising the invention combination comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of
25 of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient.

This invention also provides a combination comprising an NSAID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of
30 provides a pharmaceutical composition, comprising the invention combination comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, with an NSAID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt

thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient. This invention also provides a method of treating a disease that is responsive to inhibition of MMP-13 and cyclooxygenase-1 or cyclooxygenase-2, comprising administering to a patient suffering from such a disease the invention combination
5 comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, with an NSAID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The invention combinations may also be further combined with other pharmaceutical agents depending on the disease being treated.

10 The terms are as defined below or as they otherwise occur in the specification.

More particularly, the terms used herein to describe the allosteric alkyne inhibitors of Formula (A) are defined immediately below.

The terms “(C₁-C₆)alkyl” and “(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl” means a linear or branched
15 group containing respectively from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 10 carbon atoms; example of such groups, without implying any limitation are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, neopentyl, hexyl, heptyl, and 3-methyl-hexyl.

The term “(C₃-C₆)alkenyl” means a linear or branched group containing from 3 to 6 carbon atoms, and 1 or 2 double bonds; examples of such groups
20 without implying any limitation are allyl, 3-buten-1-yl, 2-methyl-buten-1-yl, and hexenyl. It should be appreciated that allenes of from 3 to 6 carbon atoms are embraced by (C₃-C₆)alkenyl.

The term “(C₃-C₆)alkynyl” means a linear or branched group containing from 3 to 6 carbon atoms, and one or two triple bonds; examples of such groups
25 without implying any limitation are 3-butyn-1-yl, 2-methyl-butyn-1-yl, and hexynyl.

The term “(C₁-C₆)alkoxy” means the (C₁-C₆)alkyl group as mentioned above bound through an oxygen atom; examples of such groups without implying any limitation are methoxy, ethoxy, n-propyloxy, and tert-butyloxy.

30 The terms “(C₁-C₆)alkylN(H)” or “[(C₁-C₆)alkyl]₂N” and “(C₁-C₁₀)alkylN(H)” or “[(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl]₂N” mean the (C₁-C₆)alkyl or (C₁-C₁₀)alkyl groups, respectively, as defined above bound through a nitrogen atom which is

N(H) or N, respectively; example of such groups, without implying any limitation are methyl amino, isobutyl amino, dimethylamino, ethylamino, and diethylamino.

The term “(C₅-C₁₀)heteroaryl” means a 5-membered or 6-membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring containing carbon atoms and from 1 to 4
5 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N(C₁-C₆)alkyl, or an 8-membered to 10-membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring containing carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N(C₁-C₆)alkyl; examples of such groups without implying any limitation are furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzofuryl, benzothienyl, indolyl, quinolyl,
10 isoquinolyl, benzodioxolyl, benzodioxinyl, benzo[1,2,5]thiadiazolyl, benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazolyl, and 1-propyl-indolyl.

The term “(C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl” means a monocyclic carbocyclic ring containing from 3 to 10 carbon atoms, or a bicyclic carbocyclic ring containing from 5 to 10 carbon atoms; examples of such groups without implying any
15 limitation are cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclooctyl, cycloheptyl, adamantyl, decalinyl, and norbornyl.

The terms “phenyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl”, “naphthyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl”, and “(C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl” mean a phenyl group, naphthyl group, or (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, respectively, bound through a (C₁-C₁₀)alkyl group, wherein (C₁-C₁₀)alkyl and (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl are as defined above.
20

The phrase “aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle” means a 5-membered or 6-membered heterocyclic ring comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, wherein (C₁-C₁₀)alkyl is as defined above; Examples include, but are
25 not limited to, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, and pyrazinyl.

The phrase “nonaromatic 5-membered or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle” means a 5-membered or 6-membered heterocyclic ring comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl; Examples include, but are not limited to, dihydrofuryl, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyrrolidinyl, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, tetrahydropyridinyl, and
30 piperazinyl.

The phrase “nonaromatic 5-membered or 6-membered monocycle” means a 5-membered or 6-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, comprising carbon atoms and from 0 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl; Examples include, but are not limited to, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, dihydrofuryl, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyrrolidinyl, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, tetrahydropyridinyl, and piperazinyl.

The phrase “aromatic 8-membered to 12-membered bicycle comprising two aromatic rings independently selected from 5-membered or 6-membered rings” means an 8-membered to 12-membered bicyclic ring comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 6 hetero atoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, wherein the bicyclic ring comprises two 5-membered aromatic rings, one 5-membered aromatic ring and one 6-membered aromatic ring, or two 6-membered aromatic rings. The aromatic rings may be carbocyclic or heterocyclic, the same or different, such as phenyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, and pyrazinyl. Further, the two aromatic rings may be bonded to each other (e.g., biphenyl) or fused to each other (e.g., naphthyl). Examples of aromatic 8-membered to 12-membered bicycle comprising two aromatic rings independently selected from 5-membered or 6-membered rings include, but are not limited to, biphenyl, naphthyl, phenylpyridyl, benzofuranyl, benzimidazolyl, and fused dithienyl.

The phrase “aromatic 8-membered to 12-membered bicycle comprising one aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered ring and one non-aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered ring” means an 8-membered to 12-membered bicyclic ring comprising carbon atoms and from 1 to 6 hetero atoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, wherein the bicyclic ring comprises a 5-membered aromatic ring and a 5-membered nonaromatic ring, a 5-membered aromatic ring and a 6-membered nonaromatic ring, a 6-membered aromatic ring and a 5-membered nonaromatic ring, or a 6-membered aromatic ring and a 6-membered nonaromatic ring. one 5-membered aromatic ring and one 6-membered aromatic ring, or two 6-membered aromatic rings. The aromatic rings may be carbocyclic or heterocyclic, the same or different, such as phenyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, and pyrazinyl. The nonaromatic rings may be carbocyclic or

heterocyclic, the same or different, such as cyclopentyl, dihydrofuranyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, and morpholinyl. Further, the two rings may be bonded to each other (e.g., phenyl-pyrrolidinyl) or fused to each other (e.g., dihydroindolyl). Examples of aromatic 8-membered to 12-membered bicycle
5 comprising one aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered ring and one non-aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered rings include, but are not limited to, phenyl-pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, dihydroindolyl, and tetrahydrobenzofuranyl.

The phrase “non-aromatic 8-membered to 12-membered bicycle comprising two non-aromatic rings independently selected from 5-membered or
10 6-membered rings” means an 8-membered to 12-membered bicyclic ring comprising carbon atoms and from 0 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N(H), and N-(C₁-C₁₀)alkyl, wherein the bicyclic ring comprises two 5-membered nonaromatic rings, one 5-membered nonaromatic ring and one 6-membered nonaromatic ring, or two 6-membered nonaromatic rings. The nonaromatic rings
15 may be carbocyclic or heterocyclic, the same or different, such as cyclohexyl, dihydrofuryl, pyrrolidinyl, dihydrofuranyl, piperidinyl, and morpholinyl. Further, the two nonaromatic rings may be bonded to each other (e.g., cyclopentyl-tetrahydrofuranyl) or fused to each other (e.g., decahydro-isoquinolinyl). Examples of nonaromatic 8-membered to 12-membered bicycle comprising two
20 nonaromatic 5-membered or 6-membered rings include, but are not limited to, cyclopentyl-tetrahydrofuranyl and decahydro-isoquinolinyl.

The term “trihalo(C₁-C₆)alkyl” means an (C₁-C₆)alkyl group as defined above which is substituted with three halo groups, wherein each halo is independently selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo, and further each
25 halo may be on the same carbon atom or different carbon atoms of the (C₁-C₆)alkyl moiety; examples of such groups without implying any limitation are trifluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, and 1-chloro-2,2-difluoroethyl.

The term “(C₁-C₆)acyl” means an (C₁-C₆)alkyl group as defined above or a phenyl group bound through a carbonyl group; examples of such groups without
30 implying any limitation are acetyl, ethylcarbonyl, and benzoyl.

The term “halo” includes fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo.

The terms used herein to describe the allosteric alkyne inhibitors of Formula I are defined immediately below.

The term "C₁-C₆ alkyl" means straight and branched carbon chains having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Examples of such alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, neopentyl, and n-hexyl. The alkyl groups can be substituted if desired, with from 1 to 3 groups selected from hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, and dialkylamino, halo, trifluoromethyl, carboxy, nitro, and cyano.

Examples of NR₁R₂ or NR₃R₄ groups include amino, methylamino, di-isopropylamino, acetyl amino, propionyl amino, 3-aminopropyl amino, 3-ethylaminobutyl amino, 3-di-n-propylamino-propyl amino, 4-diethylaminobutyl amino, and 3-carboxypropionyl amino. R₁ and R₂, or R₃ and R₄, can independently be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a ring having 3 to 7 carbon atoms and 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, substituted nitrogen, wherein substituted nitrogen is as defined below, oxygen, and sulfur. Examples of such cyclic NR₁R₂ or NR₃R₄ groups include pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazinyl, 4-benzylpiperazinyl, pyridinyl, piperidinyl, pyrazinyl, morpholinyl, and the like.

"Amino" means NH₂.

"Halo" includes fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo.

"Alkenyl" means straight and branched hydrocarbon radicals having from 2 to 6 carbon atoms and one double bond and includes ethenyl, 3-buten-1-yl, 2-ethenylbutyl, 3-hexen-1-yl, and the like.

"Alkynyl" means straight and branched hydrocarbon radicals having from 2 to 6 carbon atoms and one triple bond and includes ethynyl, 3-butyn-1-yl, propynyl, 2-butyn-1-yl, 3-pentyn-1-yl, and the like.

"Carbocycle" and "Cycloalkyl" mean a monocyclic or polycyclic hydrocarbyl group such as cyclopropyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, cyclodecyl, cyclobutyl, adamantyl, norpinanyl, decalinyl, norbornyl, cyclohexyl, and cyclopentyl. Such groups can be substituted with groups such as hydroxy, keto, and the like. Also included are rings in which 1 to 3 heteroatoms replace carbons. Such groups are termed "heterocycle" or "heterocyclyl", which means a

cycloalkyl group also bearing at least one heteroatom selected from O, S, or NR₂, examples being oxiranyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, 4-methylpiperazinyl, tetrahydropyran, and morpholine.

5 “Alkoxy” refers to the alkyl groups mentioned above bound through oxygen, examples of which include methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, tert-butoxy, and the like. In addition, alkoxy refers to polyethers such as -O-(CH₂)₂-O-CH₃, and the like.

 “Alkanoyl” groups are alkyl linked through a carbonyl, ie, C₁-C₅-C(O)-. Such groups include formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, and isobutyryl.

10 “Acyl” means an alkyl or aryl (Ar) group bonded through a carbonyl group, ie, R-C(O)-. For example, acyl includes a C₁-C₆ alkanoyl, including substituted alkanoyl, wherein the alkyl portion can be substituted by NR₁R₂ or a carboxylic or heterocyclic group. Typical acyl groups include acetyl, benzoyl, and the like.

15 The alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, and alkynyl groups described above are optionally substituted, preferably by 1 to 3 groups selected from NR₁R₂, phenyl, substituted phenyl, heterocycle, thio C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, hydroxy, carboxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxycarbonyl, halo, nitrile, cycloalkyl, and a 5- or 6-membered carbocyclic ring or heterocyclic ring having 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from
20 nitrogen, substituted nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur.

 “Substituted nitrogen” means nitrogen bearing C₁-C₆ alkyl or (CH₂)_nPh where n is 1, 2, or 3. Perhalo and polyhalo substitution is also embraced.

 Examples of substituted alkyl groups include 2-aminoethyl, pentachloroethyl, trifluoromethyl, 2-diethylaminoethyl, 2-dimethylaminopropyl,
25 ethoxycarbonylmethyl, 3-phenylbutyl, methanesulfanylmethyl, methoxymethyl, 3-hydroxypentyl, 2-carboxybutyl, 4-chlorobutyl, 3-cyclopropylpropyl, pentafluoroethyl, benzyl(B_n), 3-morpholinopropyl, piperazinylmethyl, pyridyl-4-methyl(Py-4-me), 3-(pyridyl-4-thio)propyl, and 2-(4-methylpiperazinyl)ethyl.

 Examples of substituted alkynyl groups include 2-methoxyethynyl,
30 2-ethylsulfanylethynyl, 4-(1-piperazinyl)-3-(butynyl), 3-phenyl-5-hexynyl,

3-diethylamino-3-butynyl, 4-chloro-3-butynyl, 4-cyclobutyl-4-hexenyl, and the like.

Typical substituted alkoxy groups include aminomethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2-diethylaminoethoxy, 2-ethoxycarbonylethoxy, 5 3-hydroxypropoxy, 6-carboxhexyloxy, and the like.

Further, examples of substituted alkyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl groups include dimethylaminomethyl, carboxymethyl, 4-dimethylamino-3-buten-1-yl, 5-ethylmethylamino-3-pentyn-1-yl, 4-morpholinobutyl, 4-tetrahydropyridinylbutyl, 3-imidazolidin-1-ylpropyl, 4-tetrahydrothiazol- 10 3-yl-butyl, phenylmethyl, 3-chlorophenylmethyl, and the like.

The terms "Ar" and "aryl" refer to unsubstituted and substituted aromatic groups. Heteroaryl groups have from 4 to 10 ring atoms, which are carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 of which are independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, and N. Preferred heteroaryl groups have 1 or 2 heteroatoms in a 5- or 15 6-membered aromatic ring. Mono- and bicyclic aromatic ring systems are included in the definition of aryl and heteroaryl. Typical aryl groups include phenyl and naphthyl. Typical substituted aryl groups include 2,4,6-tribromophenyl, 4,7-dichloronaphthyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, and 2,6-dibromophenyl. Typical heteroaryl groups 20 include pyridyl, benzothienyl, furanyl, indolyl, benzotriazolyl, indazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, and the like.

Typical substituted heteroaryl groups include 3-methylpyridyl, 4-thiopyridyl, 4-ethylbenzothienyl, and 3,4-diethylfuranyl.

Preferred Ar groups are phenyl and phenyl substituted by 1, 2, or 3 groups 25 independently selected from alkyl, alkoxy, thio, thioalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl, halo, hydroxy, -COOR₉, trifluoromethyl, nitro, amino of the formula -NR₁R₂, and T(CH₂)_mQR₃ or T(CH₂)_mCO₂R₃, wherein m is 1 to 6; T is O, S, NR₃, N(O)R₃, NR₁R₂Y, or CR₁R₂, Q is O, S, NR₃, N(O)R₃, or NR₁R₂Y, wherein R₁ and R₂ are as described above, and R₉ is alkyl or substituted alkyl, 30 for example, methyl, trichloroethyl, diphenylmethyl, and the like. The alkyl and alkoxy groups can be substituted as defined above. For example, typical groups

are carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, and alkoxyalkyl. Examples of substituted phenyl are 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-dimethylaminophenyl, and biphenyl.

5 Unless moieties of a compound of the invention are defined as being unsubstituted, the moieties of the compound of the invention may be substituted. In the event where the substituents of the moieties which may be substituted are not defined above, the moieties of the compound of the invention may be optionally substituted from 1 to 3 times at any of from 1 to 3 carbon atoms,
10 respectively, wherein each carbon atom is capable of substitution by replacement of a hydrogen atom with a group independently selected from:

 C₁-C₄ alkyl;
 C₂-C₄ alkenyl;
 C₂-C₄ alkynyl;
15 CF₃;
 halo;
 OH;
 O-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
 OCH₂F;
20 OCHF₂;
 OCF₃;
 OC(O)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
 OC(O)O-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
 OC(O)NH-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
25 OC(O)N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)₂;
 OC(S)NH-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
 OC(S)N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)₂;
 SH;
 S-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
30 S(O)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
 S(O)₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
 SC(O)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);

- SC(O)O-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
NH₂;
N(H)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)₂;
5 N(H)C(O)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
N(CH₃)C(O)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
N(H)C(O)-CF₃;
N(CH₃)C(O)-CF₃;
N(H)C(S)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
10 N(CH₃)C(S)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
N(H)S(O)₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
N(H)C(O)NH₂;
N(H)C(O)NH-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
N(CH₃)C(O)NH-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
15 N(H)C(O)N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)₂;
N(CH₃)C(O)N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)₂;
N(H)S(O)₂NH₂;
N(H)S(O)₂NH-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
N(CH₃)S(O)₂NH-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
20 N(H)S(O)₂N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)₂;
N(CH₃)S(O)₂N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)₂;
N(H)C(O)O-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
N(CH₃)C(O)O-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
N(H)S(O)₂O-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
25 N(CH₃)S(O)₂O-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
N(CH₃)C(S)NH-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
N(CH₃)C(S)N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)₂;
N(CH₃)C(S)O-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
N(H)C(S)NH₂;
30 NO₂;
CO₂H;
CO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);

- C(O)N(H)OH;
C(O)N(CH₃)OH;
C(O)N(CH₃)OH;
C(O)N(CH₃)O-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
5 C(O)N(H)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
C(O)N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)₂;
C(S)N(H)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
C(S)N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)₂;
C(NH)N(H)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
10 C(NH)N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)₂;
C(NCH₃)N(H)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
C(NCH₃)N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)₂;
C(O)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
C(NH)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
15 C(NCH₃)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
C(NO₂)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
C(NOCH₃)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
CN;
CHO;
20 CH₂OH;
CH₂O-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
CH₂NH₂;
CH₂N(H)-(C₁-C₄ alkyl); and
CH₂N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)₂; wherein
25 "C₁-C₄ alkyl" means a straight or branched, unsubstituted alkyl chain of from 1 to 4 carbon atoms;
"C₂-C₄ alkenyl" means a straight or branched, unsubstituted alkenyl chain of from 2 to 4 carbon atoms; and
"C₂-C₄ alkynyl" means a straight or branched, unsubstituted alkynyl chain of from
30 2 to 4 carbon atoms.

The phrase "tertiary organic amine" means a trisubstituted nitrogen group wherein the 3 substituents are independently selected from C₁-C₁₂ alkyl,

C₃-C₁₂ cycloalkyl, benzyl, or wherein two of the substituents are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to form a 5- or 6-membered, monocyclic heterocycle containing one nitrogen atom and carbon atoms, and the third substituent is selected from C₁-C₁₂ alkyl and benzyl, or wherein the three
5 substituents are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to form a 7- to 12-membered bicyclic heterocycle containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and carbon atoms, and optionally a C=N double bond when 2 nitrogen atoms are present. Illustrative examples of tertiary organic amine include triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, benzyl diethylamino, dicyclohexylmethyl-
10 amine, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU), 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane (TED), and 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-ene.

It should be appreciated that the S1' site of MMP-13 was previously thought to be a grossly linear channel which contained an opening at the top that allowed an amino acid side chain from a substrate molecule to enter during
15 binding, and was closed at the bottom. Applicant has discovered that the S1' site is actually composed of an S1' channel angularly connected to a newly discovered pocket which applicant calls the S1" site. The S1" site is open to solvent at the bottom, which can expose a functional group of Applicant's allosteric alkyne inhibitors to solvent. For illustrative purposes, the S1' site of the MMP-13 enzyme
20 can now be thought of as being like a sock with a hole in the toes, wherein the S1' channel is the region from approximately the opening to the ankle, and the S1" site is the foot region below the ankle, which foot region is angularly connected to the ankle region.

More particularly, the S1' channel is a specific part of the S1' site and is
25 formed largely by Leu218, Val219, His222 and by residues from Leu239 to Tyr244. The S1" binding site which has been newly discovered is defined by residues from Tyr246 to Pro255. The S1" site contains at least two hydrogen bond donors and aromatic groups which interact with a compound which is an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13.

30 Without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, the inventor believes that the S1" site could be a recognition site for triple helix collagen, the natural substrate for MMP-13. It is possible that the conformation of the S1" site is

modified only when an appropriate compound binds to MMP-13, thereby interfering with the collagen recognition process. This newly discovered pattern of binding offers the possibility of greater selectivity than what is achievable with the binding pattern of known selective inhibitors of MMP-13, wherein the known
5 binding pattern requires ligation of the catalytic zinc atom at the active site and occupation the S1' channel, but not the S1" site.

The invention provides combinations which comprise an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13. An allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is any compound that contains a carbon-carbon triple bond, and that binds allosterically into the S1'
10 site of the MMP-13 enzyme, including the S1' channel, and a newly discovered S1" site, without ligating, coordinating, or binding the catalytic zinc of the MMP-13.

The instant allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 are described in United States provisional application number 60/329,216; and United States provisional
15 application number 60/329,181, which is related to co-pending PCT international application PCT/EP01/11824, all filed on October 12,2001. These United States provisional applications and the PCT international application are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

It should be appreciated that invention combinations may comprise a
20 selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, may embrace any one of the compound embodiments described in United States provisional application
25 number 60/329,216, United States provisional application number 60/329,181, and the related co-pending PCT international application PCT/EP01/11824, including variants thereof described in the respective specifications and claims. It should be further appreciated that the above described pharmaceutical compositions may comprise these invention combinations. It should be further
30 appreciated that the above described methods of prevention, treatment, or inhibition may comprise administration of these invention combinations.

A compound that is an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 may be readily identified by one of ordinary skill in the pharmaceutical or medical arts by assaying an alkyne test compound for inhibition of MMP-13 as described below in Biological Methods 1 or 2, and for allosteric inhibition of MMP-13 by assaying
5 the alkyne test compound for inhibition of MMP-13 in the presence of an inhibitor to the catalytic zinc of MMP-13 as described below in Biological Methods 3 or 4.

Further, an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 having an anti-inflammatory, an analgesic, anti-arthritis, or a cartilage damage inhibiting effect, or any combination of these effects, may be readily identified by one of ordinary
10 skill in the pharmaceutical or medical arts by assaying the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 in any number of well known assays for measuring determining the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13's effects on cartilage damage, arthritis, inflammation, or pain. These assays include in vitro assays that utilize cartilage samples and in vivo assays in whole animals that measure
15 cartilage degradation, inhibition of inflammation, or pain alleviation.

For example with regard to assaying cartilage damage in vitro, an amount of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or control vehicle may be administered with a cartilage damaging agent to cartilage, and the cartilage damage inhibiting effects in both tests studied by gross examination or
20 histopathologic examination of the cartilage, or by measurement of biological markers of cartilage damage such as, for example, proteoglycan content or hydroxyproline content. Further, in vivo assays to assay cartilage damage may be performed as follows: an amount of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or control vehicle may be administered with a cartilage damaging agent to an animal,
25 and the effects of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 being assayed on cartilage in the animal may be evaluated by gross examination or histopathologic examination of the cartilage, by observation of the effects in an acute model on functional limitations of the affected joint that result from cartilage damage, or by measurement of biological markers of cartilage damage such as, for example,
30 proteoglycan content or hydroxyproline content.

Several methods of identifying an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 with cartilage damage inhibiting properties are described below. The amount to be

administered in an assay to identify an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is dependent upon the particular assay employed, but in any event is not higher than the well known maximum amount of a compound that the particular assay can effectively accommodate.

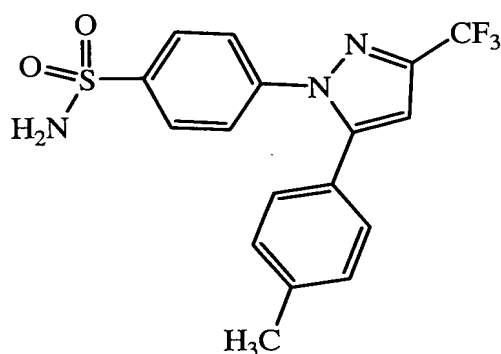
5 Similarly, allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 having pain-alleviating properties may be identified using any one of a number of in vivo animal models of pain.

 Still similarly, allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 having anti-inflammatory properties may be identified using any one of a number of in vivo
10 animal models of inflammation. For example, for an example of inflammation models, see United States patent number 6, 329,429, which is incorporated herein by reference.

 Still similarly, allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 having anti-arthritic properties may be identified using any one of a number of in vivo animal models
15 of arthritis. For example, for an example of arthritis models, see also United States patent number 6, 329,429.

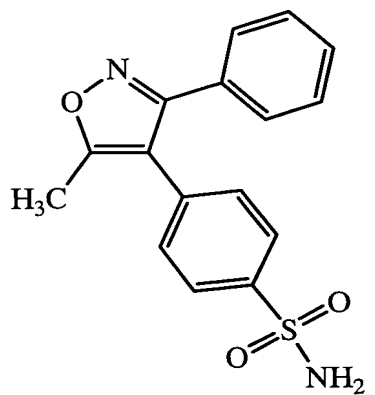
 Any allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is readily available, either commercially, or by synthetic methodology, well known to those skilled in the art of organic chemistry. For specific syntheses, see the examples below and the
20 preparations of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 described in the above-referenced patent applications.

 The term "celecoxib" means the compound named 4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-benzenesulfonamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Celecoxib which is named 4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-
25 (trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-benzenesulfonamide is currently approved by the FDA for the treatment of osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, and Polyposis-familial adenomatus. The approved celecoxib is marketed under the tradename "Celebrex". Celecoxib is currently in clinical trials for the treatment of bladder cancer, chemopreventative-lung cancer, and post-operative pain, and is registered
30 for the treatment of dysmenorrhea. Celecoxib which is named 4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)-benzenesulfonamide has the structure drawn below:



It should be appreciated that no invention combination may include celecoxib, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, even if the invention combination is inadvertently defined otherwise herein.

- 5 The term “valdecoxib” means the compound named 4-(5-methyl-3-phenyl-4-isoxazolyl)-benzenesulfonamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Valdecoxib which is named 4-(5-methyl-3-phenyl-4-isoxazolyl)-benzenesulfonamide has been approved by the FDA for treating osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, dysmenorrhea, and general pain, and is marketed under the
- 10 tradename “Bextra”. Valdecoxib is in clinical trials for the treatment of migraine. Valdecoxib has the structure drawn below:



- It should be appreciated that no invention combination may include valdecoxib, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, even if the invention combination is inadvertently defined otherwise herein.
- 15

It should be further appreciated that the enzyme COX-2 is also known as prostaglandin synthase-2 and prostaglandin PGH₂ synthase.

A selective inhibitor of COX-2 means compounds that inhibit COX-2 selectively versus COX-1 such that a ratio of IC₅₀ for a compound with COX-1

divided by a ratio of IC_{50} for the compound with COX-2 is greater than, or equal to, 5, where the ratios are determined in one or more of the in vitro, in vivo, or ex vivo assays described below. All that is required to determine whether a compound is a selective COX-2 inhibitor is to assay a compound in one of the pairs of assays described in Biological Methods 5 to 8 below. Preferred selective COX-2 inhibitors have a selectivity greater than 5 fold versus COX-1 in the assay described in Biological Method 5 below.

For the purposes of this invention, a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib includes a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, selected from:

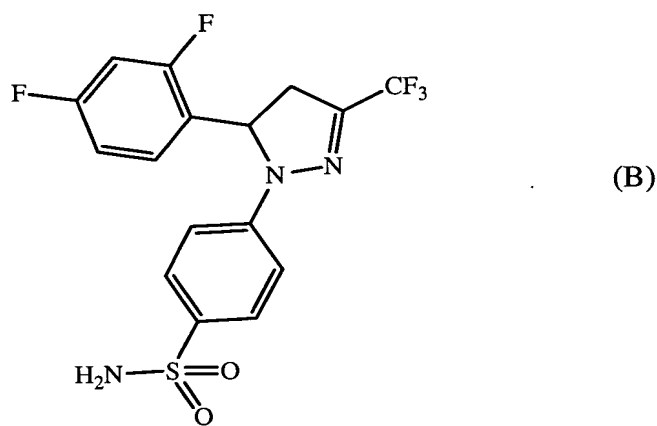
ABT-963;

Valdecoxib;

BMS-347070;

Tilacoxib;

The compound of formula (B)



CS-502 [Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number ("CAS Reg. No.") 176429-82-6];

(6aR,10aR)-3-(1,1-dimethylheptyl)-6a,7,10,10a-tetrahydro-1-hydroxy-6,6-

dimethyl-6H-dibenzo[b,d]pyran-9-carboxylic acid ("CT-3");

CV-247;

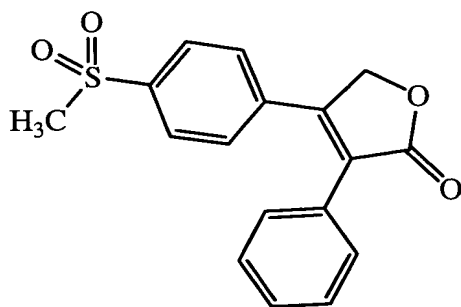
2(5H)-Furanone, 5,5-dimethyl-3-(1-methylethoxy)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]- ("DFP");

DuP-697

Etoricoxib,
GW-406381;
Tiracoxib;
Meloxicam;
5 Nimesulide;
2-(Acetyloxy)benzoic acid, 3-[(nitrooxy)methyl]phenyl ester ("NCX-4016");
Parecoxib;
P54 (CAS Reg. No. 130996-28-0);
Rofecoxib;
10 Lumiracoxib (tradenname "PREXIGE");
RevlMiD;
2,6-Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl)-4-[(E)-(2-ethyl-1,1-dioxo-5-
isothiazolidinylidene)methyl]phenol ("S-2474");
5(R)-Thio-6-sulfonamide-3(2H)-benzofuranone ("SVT-2016"); and
15 N-[3-(Formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]-
methanesulfonamide ("T-614"), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The term "etoricoxib" means the compound marketed in the United Kingdom under the tradename "ARCOXIA". Etoricoxib has been approved in the United Kingdom as a once-daily medicine for symptomatic relief in the treatment
20 of osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, acute gouty arthritis, relief of chronic musculo-skeletal pain, including chronic low back pain, relief of acute pain associated with dental surgery, and treatment of primary dysmenorrhea.

The term "rofecoxib" means the compound named 4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone. Rofecoxib has been approved
25 by the FDA for treatment of osteoarthritis, general pain, and post-operative pain, and is preregistered for treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. Rofecoxib is marketed under the tradename "VIOXX". Rofecoxib is currently in clinical trials for treatment of juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, colorectal cancer, colorectal cancer prevention, polyposis-familial adenomatous ("FAP"), and polyposis-spontaneous
30 adenomatous-prevention. Rofecoxib has the structure drawn below:



It should be appreciated that the invention combination may include rofecoxib, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The term "NSAID" is an acronym for the phrase "nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug", which means any compound which inhibits cyclooxygenase-1 ("COX-1") and cyclooxygenase-2. Most NSAIDs fall within one of the following five structural classes: (1) propionic acid derivatives, such as ibuprofen, naproxen, naprosyn, diclofenac, and ketoprofen; (2) acetic acid derivatives, such as tolmetin and sulindac; (3) fenamic acid derivatives, such as mefenamic acid and meclofenamic acid; (4) biphenylcarboxylic acid derivatives, such as diflunisal and flufenisal; and (5) oxicams, such as piroxim, peroxicam, sudoxicam, and isoxicam. Other useful NSAIDs include aspirin, acetaminophen, indomethacin, and phenylbutazone. Selective inhibitors of cyclooxygenase-2 as described above may be considered to be NSAIDs also. However, for the present purposes, an NSAID which is celecoxib or valdecoxib is excluded from any invention embodiment.

For the purposes of this invention, the term "arthritis", which is synonymous with the phrase "arthritic condition", includes osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, degenerative joint disease, spondyloarthropathies, gouty arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, juvenile arthritis, and psoriatic arthritis. An allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 having an anti-arthritic effect is a compound as defined above that inhibits the progress, prevents further progress, or reverses progression, in part or in whole, of any one or more symptoms of any one of the arthritic diseases and disorders listed above.

Other mammalian diseases and disorders which are treatable by administration of an invention combination alone, or contained in a

pharmaceutical composition as defined below, include: fever (including rheumatic fever and fever associated with influenza and other viral infections), common cold, dysmenorrhea, menstrual cramps, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, emphysema, acute respiratory distress syndrome, asthma, bronchitis, chronic
5 obstructive pulmonary disease, Alzheimer's disease, organ transplant toxicity, cachexia, allergic reactions, allergic contact hypersensitivity, cancer (such as solid tumor cancer including colon cancer, breast cancer, lung cancer and prostate cancer; hematopoietic malignancies including leukemias and lymphomas; Hodgkin's disease; aplastic anemia, skin cancer and familial adenomatous
10 polyposis), tissue ulceration, peptic ulcers, gastritis, regional enteritis, ulcerative colitis, diverticulitis, recurrent gastrointestinal lesion, gastrointestinal bleeding, coagulation, anemia, synovitis, gout, ankylosing spondylitis, restenosis, periodontal disease, epidermolysis bullosa, osteoporosis, loosening of artificial joint implants, atherosclerosis (including atherosclerotic plaque rupture), aortic aneurysm
15 (including abdominal aortic aneurysm and brain aortic aneurysm), periarteritis nodosa, congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction, stroke, cerebral ischemia, head trauma, spinal cord injury, neuralgia, neuro-degenerative disorders (acute and chronic), autoimmune disorders, Huntington's disease, Parkinson's disease, migraine, depression, peripheral neuropathy, pain (including low back and neck
20 pain, headache and toothache), gingivitis, cerebral amyloid angiopathy, nootropic or cognition enhancement, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, ocular angiogenesis, corneal injury, macular degeneration, conjunctivitis, abnormal wound healing, muscle or joint sprains or strains, tendonitis, skin disorders (such as psoriasis, eczema, scleroderma and dermatitis), myasthenia gravis, polymyositis,
25 myositis, bursitis, burns, diabetes (including types I and II diabetes, diabetic retinopathy, neuropathy and nephropathy), tumor invasion, tumor growth, tumor metastasis, corneal scarring, scleritis, immunodeficiency diseases (such as AIDS in humans and FLV, FIV in cats), sepsis, premature labor, hypoprothrombinemia, hemophilia, thyroiditis, sarcoidosis, Behcet's syndrome, hypersensitivity, kidney
30 disease, Rickettsial infections (such as Lyme disease, Ehrlichiosis), Protozoan diseases (such as malaria, giardia, coccidia), reproductive disorders (preferably in livestock), epilepsy, convulsions, and septic shock.

The term “Thr245” means threonine 245 of an MMP-13 enzyme.

The term “Thr247” means threonine 247 of an MMP-13 enzyme.

The term “Met253” means methionine 253 of an MMP-13 enzyme.

The term “His251” means histidine 251 of an MMP-13 enzyme.

5 It should be appreciated that the matrix metalloproteinases include, but are not limited to, the following enzymes:

 MMP-1, also known as interstitial collagenase, collagenase-1, or fibroblast-type collagenase;

 MMP-2, also known as gelatinase A or 72 kDa Type IV collagenase;

10 MMP-3, also known as stromelysin or stromelysin-1;

 MMP-7, also known as matrilysin or PUMP-1;

 MMP-8, also known as collagenase-2, neutrophil collagenase or polymorphonuclear-type (“PMN-type”) collagenase;

 MMP-9, also known as gelatinase B or 92 kDa Type IV collagenase;

15 MMP-10, also known as stromelysin-2;

 MMP-11, also known as stromelysin-3;

 MMP-12, also known as metalloelastase;

 MMP-13, also known as collagenase-3;

 MMP-14, also known as membrane-type (“MT”) 1-MMP or MT1-MMP;

20 MMP-15, also known as MT2-MMP;

 MMP-16, also known as MT3-MMP;

 MMP-17, also known as MT4-MMP;

 MMP-18; and

 MMP-19.

25 Other known MMPs include MMP-26 (Matrilysin-2).

 The phrase “allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13” means an inhibitor containing a carbon-carbon triple bond moiety that binds to, coordinates to, or ligates a site in an MMP-13 enzyme that is at a location other than the enzyme’s catalytically active site, wherein the catalytically active site is the site where the catalytic zinc cation of the MMP-13 enzyme binds, ligates, or coordinates a natural
30 substrate(s). Thus an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is any alkyne-containing inhibitor of an MMP-13 that does not bind to, coordinate to, or ligate,

either directly or indirectly via a bridging water molecule, the catalytic zinc cation of a MMP-13.

Further, an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, as used in the present invention, is a compound that does not ligate, coordinate to, or bind to the catalytic zinc cation of MMP-13, or a truncated form thereof, and is ≥ 5 times more potent in vitro versus MMP-13, or a truncated form thereof, than versus at least 2 other matrix metalloproteinase enzymes, including MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, MMP-8, MMP-9, MMP-10, MMP-11, MMP-12, MMP-14, MMP-17, MMP-18, MMP-19, MMP-21, and MMP-26, and tumor necrosis factor alpha convertase ("TACE"). A preferred aspect of the present invention is combinations comprising allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 that are selective inhibitors of MMP-13 over MMP-1.

Other aspects of the present invention are allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that are ≥ 10 , ≥ 20 , ≥ 50 , ≥ 100 , or ≥ 1000 times more potent versus MMP-13 than versus at least two of any other MMP enzyme or TACE.

Still other aspects of the present invention are allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that are selective inhibitors of MMP-13 versus 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 other MMP enzymes, or versus TACE and 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 other MMP enzymes.

It should be appreciated that selectivity of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is a multidimensional characteristic that includes the number of other MMP enzymes and TACE over which selectivity for MMP-13 inhibition is present and the degree of selectivity of inhibition of MMP-13 over another particular MMP or TACE, as measured by, for example, the IC_{50} in micromolar concentration of inhibitor for the inhibition of the other MMP enzyme or TACE divided by the IC_{50} in micromolar concentration of inhibitor for the inhibition of MMP-13.

The term " IC_{50} " means the concentration of a compound, usually expressed as micromolar or nanomolar, required to inhibit an enzyme's catalytic activity by 50%.

The term "ED₄₀" means the concentration of a compound, usually expressed as micromolar or nanomolar, required to treat a disease in about 40% of a patient group.

5 The term "ED₃₀" means the concentration of a compound, usually expressed as micromolar or nanomolar, required to treat a disease in 30% of a patient group.

The phrase "pharmaceutical composition" means a composition suitable for administration in medical or veterinary use.

10 The term "admixed" and the phrase "in admixture" are synonymous and mean in a state of being in a homogeneous or heterogeneous mixture. Preferred is a homogeneous mixture.

As used herein, the phrase "cartilage damage" means a disorder of hyaline cartilage and subchondral bone characterized by hypertrophy of tissues in and around the involved joints, which may or may not be accompanied by deterioration of hyaline cartilage surface.

15 The phrase "treating", which is related to the terms "treat" and "treated", means administration of an invention combination as defined above that inhibits the progress, prevents further progress, or reverses progression, in part or in whole, of any one or more symptoms of any one of the diseases and disorders listed above.

20 The term "comprising," which is synonymous with the terms "including," "containing," or "characterized by," is inclusive or open-ended, and does not exclude additional, unrecited elements or method steps from the scope of the invention that is described following the term.

25 The phrase "consisting of" is closed-ended, and excludes any element, step, or ingredient not specified in the description of the invention that follows the phrase.

30 The phrase "consisting essentially of" limits the scope of the invention that follows to the specified elements, steps, or ingredients, and those further elements, steps, or ingredients that do not materially affect the basic and novel characteristics of the invention.

The invention combination also includes isotopically-labelled compounds, which are identical to those recited above, but for the fact that one or more atoms

are replaced by an atom having an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or mass number usually found in nature. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into compounds of the invention include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorous, fluorine and chlorine, such as ^2H , ^3H , ^{13}C , ^{14}C , ^{15}N , ^{18}O , ^{17}O , ^{31}P , ^{32}P , ^{35}S , ^{18}F and ^{36}Cl , respectively. Compounds of the present invention and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of said compounds which contain the aforementioned isotopes and/or other isotopes of other atoms are within the scope of this invention. Certain isotopically labelled compounds of the present invention, for example those into which radioactive isotopes such as ^3H and ^{14}C are incorporated, are useful in drug and/or substrate tissue distribution assays. Tritiated, i.e., ^3H and carbon-14, i.e., ^{14}C , isotopes are particularly preferred for their ease of preparation and detectability. Further, substitution with heavier isotopes such as deuterium, i.e., ^2H , can afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example increased in vivo half-life or reduced dosage requirements and, hence, may be preferred in some circumstances. Isotopically labelled compounds of those described above in this invention can generally be prepared by carrying out the procedures incorporated by reference above or disclosed in the Schemes and/or in the Examples and Preparations below, by substituting a readily available isotopically labelled reagent for a non-isotopically labelled reagent.

One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the combinations of the invention are useful in treating a diverse array of diseases. One of ordinary skill in the art will also appreciate that when using the combinations of the invention in the treatment of a specific disease that the combinations of the invention may be combined with various existing therapeutic agents used for that disease.

For the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, the combinations of the invention may be combined with agents such as TNF- α inhibitors such as anti-TNF monoclonal antibodies and TNF receptor immunoglobulin molecules (such as Enbrel®), low dose methotrexate, lefunimide, hydroxychloroquine, d-penicillamine, auranofin or parenteral or oral gold.

The combinations of the invention can also be used in combination with existing therapeutic agents for the treatment of osteoarthritis. Suitable agents to

be used in combination include standard non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents (hereinafter NSAID's) such as piroxicam, diclofenac, propionic acids such as naproxen, flurbiprofen, fenoprofen, ketoprofen and ibuprofen, fenamates such as mefenamic acid, indomethacin, sulindac, apazone, pyrazolones such as
5 phenylbutazone, salicylates such as aspirin, COX-2 inhibitors that are not celecoxib or valdecoxib, such as etoricoxib and rofecoxib, analgesics and intraarticular therapies such as corticosteroids and hyaluronic acids such as hyalgan and synvisc.

This invention also relates to a method of or a pharmaceutical composition
10 for treating inflammatory processes and diseases comprising administering a combination of this invention to a mammal, including a human, cat, livestock or dog, wherein said inflammatory processes and diseases are defined as above and said inhibitory combination is used in combination with one or more other therapeutically active agents under the following conditions:

15 A.) where a joint has become seriously inflamed as well as infected at the same time by bacteria, fungi, protozoa and/or virus, said inhibitory combination is administered in combination with one or more antibiotic, antifungal, antiprotozoal and/or antiviral therapeutic agents;

B.) where a multi-fold treatment of pain and inflammation is desired,
20 said inhibitory combination is administered in combination with inhibitors of other mediators of inflammation, comprising one or more members independently selected from the group consisting essentially of:

- (1) NSAIDs;
- (2) H₁-receptor antagonists;
- 25 (3) kinin-B₁ - and B₂ -receptor antagonists;
- (4) prostaglandin inhibitors selected from the group consisting of PGD-, PGF- PGI₂ - and PGE-receptor antagonists;
- (5) thromboxane A₂ (TXA₂-) inhibitors;
- (6) 5-, 12- and 15-lipoxygenase inhibitors;
- 30 (7) leukotriene LTC₄ -, LTD₄/LTE₄ - and LTB₄ -inhibitors;
- (8) PAF-receptor antagonists;

(9) gold in the form of an aurothio group together with one or more hydrophilic groups;

(10) immunosuppressive agents selected from the group consisting of cyclosporine, azathioprine and methotrexate;

5 (11) anti-inflammatory glucocorticoids;

(12) penicillamine;

(13) hydroxychloroquine;

(14) anti-gout agents including colchicine; xanthine oxidase inhibitors including allopurinol; and uricosuric agents selected from probenecid,
10 sulfinpyrazone and benzbromarone;

C. where older mammals are being treated for disease conditions, syndromes and symptoms found in geriatric mammals, said inhibitory combination is administered in combination with one or more members independently selected from the group consisting essentially of:

15 (1) cognitive therapeutics to counteract memory loss and impairment;

(2) anti-hypertensives and other cardiovascular drugs intended to offset the consequences of atherosclerosis, hypertension, myocardial ischemia, angina, congestive heart failure and myocardial infarction, selected from the group consisting of:

20 a. diuretics;

b. vasodilators;

c. β -adrenergic receptor antagonists;

d. angiotensin-II converting enzyme inhibitors (ACE-inhibitors), alone or optionally together with neutral endopeptidase inhibitors;

25 e. angiotensin II receptor antagonists;

f. renin inhibitors;

g. calcium channel blockers;

h. sympatholytic agents;

i. α_2 -adrenergic agonists;

30 j. α -adrenergic receptor antagonists; and

k. HMG-CoA-reductase inhibitors (anti-hypercholesterolemics);

(3) antineoplastic agents selected from:

a. antimitotic drugs selected from:

i. vinca alkaloids selected from:

[1] vinblastine and

[2] vincristine;

5 (4) growth hormone secretagogues;

(5) strong analgesics;

(6) local and systemic anesthetics; and

(7) H₂ -receptor antagonists, proton pump inhibitors and other gastroprotective agents.

10 The active ingredient of the present invention may be administered in combination with inhibitors of other mediators of inflammation, comprising one or more members selected from the group consisting essentially of the classes of such inhibitors and examples thereof which include, matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors, aggrecanase inhibitors, TACE inhibitors, leucotriene receptor
15 antagonists, IL-1 processing and release inhibitors, IL₁RA, H₁ -receptor antagonists; kinin-B₁ - and B₂ -receptor antagonists; prostaglandin inhibitors such as PGD₂-, PGF₂ - PGI₂ - and PGE₂-receptor antagonists; thromboxane A₂ (TXA₂-) inhibitors; 5- and 12-lipoxygenase inhibitors; leukotriene LTC₄ -, LTD₄/LTE₄ - and LTB₄ - inhibitors; PAF-receptor antagonists; gold in the form of an aurothio group
20 together with various hydrophilic groups; immunosuppressive agents, e.g., cyclosporine, azathioprine and methotrexate; anti-inflammatory glucocorticoids; penicillamine; hydroxychloroquine; anti-gout agents, e.g., colchicine, xanthine oxidase inhibitors, e.g., allopurinol and uricosuric agents, e.g., probenecid, sulfinpyrazone and benzbromarone.

25 The combinations of the present invention may also be used in combination with anticancer agents such as endostatin and angiostatin or cytotoxic drugs such as adriamycin, daunomycin, cis-platinum, etoposide, taxol, taxotere and alkaloids, such as vincristine and antimetabolites such as methotrexate.

The combinations of the present invention may also be used in
30 combination with anti-hypertensives and other cardiovascular drugs intended to offset the consequences of atherosclerosis, including hypertension, myocardial ischemia including angina, congestive heart failure and myocardial infarction,

selected from vasodilators such as hydralazine, β -adrenergic receptor antagonists such as propranolol, calcium channel blockers such as nifedipine, α_2 -adrenergic agonists such as clonidine, α -adrenergic receptor antagonists such as prazosin and HMG-CoA-reductase inhibitors (anti-hypercholesterolemics) such as lovastatin or atorvastatin.

The combination of the present invention may also be administered in combination with one or more antibiotic, antifungal, antiprotozoal, antiviral or similar therapeutic agents.

The combinations of the present invention may also be used in combination with CNS agents such as antidepressants (such as sertraline), anti-Parkinsonian drugs (such as L-dopa, requip, mirapex, MAOB inhibitors such as selegine and rasagiline, comP inhibitors such as Tasmar, A-2 inhibitors, dopamine reuptake inhibitors, NMDA antagonists, nicotine agonists, dopamine agonists and inhibitors of neuronal nitric oxide synthase) and anti-Alzheimer's drugs such as donepezil, tacrine, COX-2 inhibitors except celecoxib and valdecoxib, propentofylline or metryfonate.

The combinations of the present invention may also be used in combination with osteoporosis agents such as roloxifene, lasofoxifene, droloxifene or fosomax and immunosuppressant agents such as FK-506 and rapamycin.

The present invention also relates to the formulation of the combination of the present invention alone or with one or more other therapeutic agents which are to form the intended combination, including wherein said different drugs have varying half-lives, by creating controlled-release forms of said drugs with different release times which achieves relatively uniform dosing; or, in the case of non-human patients, a medicated feed dosage form in which said drugs used in the combination are present together in admixture in the feed composition. There is further provided in accordance with the present invention co-administration in which the combination of drugs is achieved by the simultaneous administration of said drugs to be given in combination; including co-administration by means of different dosage forms and routes of administration; the use of combinations in accordance with different but regular and continuous dosing schedules whereby

desired plasma levels of said drugs involved are maintained in the patient being treated, even though the individual drugs making up said combination are not being administered to said patient simultaneously.

5 The term “drugs”, which is synonymous with the phrases “active components”, “active compounds”, and “active ingredients”, includes a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, an NSAID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and may further include one or two of the other therapeutic
10 agents described above.

 The invention method is useful in human and veterinary medicines for treating mammals suffering from one or more of the above-listed diseases and disorders.

 The term “mammal” includes humans, companion animals such as cats
15 and dogs, primates such as monkeys and chimpanzees, and livestock animals such as horses, cows, pigs, and sheep.

 The phrase “livestock animals” as used herein refers to domesticated quadrupeds, which includes those being raised for meat and various byproducts, e.g., a bovine animal including cattle and other members of the genus Bos, a
20 porcine animal including domestic swine and other members of the genus Sus, an ovine animal including sheep and other members of the genus Ovis, domestic goats and other members of the genus Capra; domesticated quadrupeds being raised for specialized tasks such as use as a beast of burden, e.g., an equine animal including domestic horses and other members of the family Equidae, genus
25 Equus, or for searching and sentinel duty, e.g., a canine animal including domestic dogs and other members of the genus Canis; and domesticated quadrupeds being raised primarily for recreational purposes, e.g., members of Equus and Canis, as well as a feline animal including domestic cats and other members of the family Felidae, genus Felis.

30 All that is required to practice the method of this invention is to administer a combination of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor

of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in an amount that is therapeutically effective for preventing, inhibiting, or reversing the condition being treated. The invention combination can be administered directly or in a pharmaceutical composition as described below.

5 A therapeutically effective amount, or, simply, effective amount, of an invention combination will generally be from about 1 to about 300 mg/kg of subject body weight of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and from about 1 to about 300 mg/kg of subject body weight of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-
10 13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Typical doses will be from about 10 to about 5000 mg/day for an adult subject of normal weight for each component of the combination. In a clinical setting, regulatory agencies such as, for example, the Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") in the U.S. may require a particular therapeutically effective amount.

15 In determining what constitutes an effective amount or a therapeutically effective amount of an invention combination for treating, preventing, or reversing one or more symptoms of any one of the diseases and disorders described above that are being treated according to the invention methods, a number of factors will generally be considered by the medical practitioner or veterinarian in view of the
20 experience of the medical practitioner or veterinarian, including the Food and Drug Administration guidelines, or guidelines from an equivalent agency, published clinical studies, the subject's (e.g., mammal's) age, sex, weight and general condition, as well as the type and extent of the disease, disorder or condition being treated, and the use of other medications, if any, by the subject.
25 As such, the administered dose may fall within the ranges or concentrations recited above, or may vary outside them, ie, either below or above those ranges, depending upon the requirements of the individual subject, the severity of the condition being treated, and the particular therapeutic formulation being employed. Determination of a proper dose for a particular situation is within the
30 skill of the medical or veterinary arts. Generally, treatment may be initiated using smaller dosages of the invention combination that are less than optimum for a particular subject. Thereafter, the dosage can be increased by small increments

until the optimum effect under the circumstance is reached. For convenience, the total daily dosage may be divided and administered in portions during the day, if desired.

Pharmaceutical compositions, described briefly here and more fully below,
5 of an invention combination may be produced by formulating the invention combination in dosage unit form with a pharmaceutical carrier. Some examples of dosage unit forms are tablets, capsules, pills, powders, aqueous and nonaqueous oral solutions and suspensions, and parenteral solutions packaged in containers containing either one or some larger number of dosage units and capable of being
10 subdivided into individual doses. Alternatively, the active components of the invention combination may be formulated separately.

Some examples of suitable pharmaceutical carriers, including pharmaceutical diluents, are gelatin capsules; sugars such as lactose and sucrose; starches such as corn starch and potato starch; cellulose derivatives such as
15 sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose, methyl cellulose, and cellulose acetate phthalate; gelatin; talc; stearic acid; magnesium stearate; vegetable oils such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil, and oil of theobroma; propylene glycol, glycerin; sorbitol; polyethylene glycol; water; agar; alginic acid; isotonic saline, and phosphate buffer solutions; as well as other
20 compatible substances normally used in pharmaceutical formulations.

The compositions to be employed in the invention can also contain other components such as coloring agents, flavoring agents, and/or preservatives. These materials, if present, are usually used in relatively small amounts. The compositions can, if desired, also contain other therapeutic agents commonly
25 employed to treat any of the above-listed diseases and disorders.

The percentage of the active ingredients of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the foregoing compositions can be varied within wide limits, but
30 for practical purposes it is preferably present in a total concentration of at least 10% in a solid composition and at least 2% in a primary liquid composition. The

most satisfactory compositions are those in which a much higher proportion of the active ingredients are present, for example, up to about 95%.

Preferred routes of administration of an invention combination are oral or parenteral. However, another route of administration may be preferred depending
5 upon the condition being treated. For example, topical administration or administration by injection may be preferred for treating conditions localized to the skin or a joint. Administration by transdermal patch may be preferred where, for example, it is desirable to effect sustained dosing.

It should be appreciated that the different routes of administration may
10 require different dosages. For example, a useful intravenous ("IV") dose is between 5 and 50 mg, and a useful oral dosage is between 20 and 800 mg, both for each of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. The dosage is within the
15 dosing range used in treatment of the above-listed diseases, or as would be determined by the needs of the patient as described by the physician.

The invention combination may be administered in any form. Preferably, administration is in unit dosage form. A unit dosage form of the invention combination to be used in this invention may also comprise other compounds
20 useful in the therapy of diseases described above. A further description of pharmaceutical formulations useful for administering the invention combinations is provided below.

The active components of the invention combination, including a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not
25 celecoxib or valdecoxib, an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and other compounds as described above, if any, may be formulated together or separately and may be administered together or separately. The particular formulation and administration regimens used may be tailored to the particular patient and condition being treated by a
30 practitioner of ordinary skill in the medical or pharmaceutical arts.

The advantages of using an invention combination comprising a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not

celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in a method of the instant invention include the nontoxic nature of the compounds which comprise the combination at and substantially above therapeutically effective doses, their ease of preparation, 5 the fact that the compounds are well-tolerated, and the ease of topical, IV, or oral administration of the drugs.

Another important advantage is that the present invention combinations more effectively target a particular disease that is responsive to inhibition of MMP-13 with fewer undesirable side effects than similar combinations that 10 contain MMP-13 inhibitors that are not allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13. This is so because the instant allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, do not directly, or indirectly via a bridging water molecule, ligate, coordinate to, or bind to the catalytic zinc cation of MMP-13, but instead bind at a different location from where natural substrate 15 binds to MMP-13. The binding requirements of an allosteric MMP-13 binding site are unique to MMP-13, and account for the specificity of the instant allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 for inhibiting MMP-13 over any other MMP enzyme. This binding mode has not been reported in the art. Indeed, prior art inhibitors of MMP-13 bind to the catalytic zinc cations of other MMP enzymes as 20 well as to the catalytic zinc cation of MMP-13 and, and are consequently significantly less selective inhibitors of MMP-13 enzyme.

The instant allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 are thus therapeutically superior to other inhibitors of MMP-13, or even tumor necrosis factor-alpha converting enzyme ("TACE"), because of fewer undesirable side effects from 25 inhibition of the other MMP enzymes or TACE. For example, virtually all prior art MMP inhibitors tested clinically to date have exhibited an undesirable side effect known as musculoskeletal syndrome ("MSS"). MSS is associated with administering an inhibitor of multiple MMP enzymes or an inhibitor of a particular MMP enzyme such as MMP-1. MSS will be significantly reduced in 30 type and severity by administering the invention combination instead of any combination of a prior art MMP-13 inhibitor with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. The invention combinations are

superior to similar combinations that include a COX-2 selective inhibitor with an MMP inhibitor that interacts with the catalytic zinc cation of the MMP-13 enzyme as discussed above, even if that inhibitor shows some selectivity for the MMP-13.

5 This advantage of the instant combinations will also significantly increase the likelihood that agencies which regulate new drug approvals, such as the United States Food and Drug Administration, will approve the instant combination versus a competing similar combination as discussed above even in the unlikely event that the two combinations behaved similarly in clinical trials. These regulatory agencies are increasingly aware that clinical trials, which test
10 drug in limited population groups, do not always uncover safety problems with a drug, and thus all other things being equal, the agencies will favor the drug with the lowest odds of producing undesirable side effects.

Another important advantage is that the independent anti-inflammatory and pain reducing properties described above for a selective inhibitor of COX-2,
15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and the disease modifying properties of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 provide patients suffering from cartilage damage, arthritis, preferably osteoarthritis, inflammation and/or pain with both relief of symptoms and prevention or inhibition of the underlying disease pathology such as cartilage
20 degradation.

A further advantage of the invention combination is administration of the invention combination to treat a disease or disorder in a mammal may allow lower doses of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and/or an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of
25 MMP-13 of the combination to be used than would be used if a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and the allosteric inhibitor of MMP-13 were each administered alone. Another expected advantage is that two therapeutically beneficial effects, for example, inhibiting cartilage damage and alleviating pain, are obtainable with the
30 invention combination whereas just one of those effects is possible with a single active component of the combination.

Some of the compounds utilized in an invention combination are capable of further forming pharmaceutically acceptable salts, including, but not limited to, acid addition and/or base salts. The acid addition salts are formed from basic compounds, whereas the base addition salts are formed from acidic compounds.

- 5 All of these forms are within the scope of the compounds useful in the invention combination.

Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of the basic compounds useful in the invention combination include nontoxic salts derived from inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, nitric, phosphoric, sulfuric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, hydrofluoric, phosphorous, and the like, as well nontoxic salts derived from organic acids, such as aliphatic mono- and dicarboxylic acids, phenyl-substituted alkanolic acids, hydroxy alkanolic acids, alkanedioic acids, aromatic acids, aliphatic and aromatic sulfonic acids, etc. Such salts thus include sulfate, pyrosulfate, bisulfate, sulfite, bisulfite, nitrate, phosphate, monohydrogenphosphate, dihydrogenphosphate, metaphosphate, pyrophosphate, chloride, bromide, iodide, acetate, trifluoroacetate, propionate, caprylate, isobutyrate, oxalate, malonate, succinate, suberate, sebacate, fumarate, maleate, mandelate, benzoate, chlorobenzoate, methylbenzoate, dinitrobenzoate, phthalate, benzenesulfonate, toluenesulfonate, phenylacetate, citrate, lactate, malate, tartrate, methanesulfonate, and the like. Also contemplated are salts of amino acids such as arginate and the like and gluconate, galacturonate (see, for example, Berge S.M. et al., "Pharmaceutical Salts," J. of Pharma. Sci., 1977;66:1).

An acid addition salt of a basic compound useful in the invention combination is prepared by contacting the free base form of the compound with a sufficient amount of a desired acid to produce a nontoxic salt in the conventional manner. The free base form of the compound may be regenerated by contacting the acid addition salt so formed with a base, and isolating the free base form of the compound in the conventional manner. The free base forms of compounds prepared according to a process of the present invention differ from their respective acid addition salt forms somewhat in certain physical properties such as solubility, crystal structure, hygroscopicity, and the like, but otherwise free base

forms of the compounds and their respective acid addition salt forms are equivalent for purposes of the present invention.

A pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salt of an acidic compound useful in the invention combination may be prepared by contacting the free acid
5 form of the compound with a nontoxic metal cation such as an alkali or alkaline earth metal cation, or an amine, especially an organic amine. Examples of suitable metal cations include sodium cation (Na^+), potassium cation (K^+), magnesium cation (Mg^{2+}), calcium cation (Ca^{2+}), and the like. Examples of suitable amines are N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chlorprocaine, choline, diethanolamine,
10 dicyclohexylamine, ethylenediamine, N-methylglucamine, and procaine (see, for example, Berge, supra., 1977).

A base addition salt of an acidic compound useful in the invention combination may be prepared by contacting the free acid form of the compound with a sufficient amount of a desired base to produce the salt in the conventional
15 manner. The free acid form of the compound may be regenerated by contacting the salt form so formed with an acid, and isolating the free acid of the compound in the conventional manner. The free acid forms of the compounds useful in the invention combination differ from their respective salt forms somewhat in certain physical properties such as solubility, crystal structure, hygroscopicity, and the
20 like, but otherwise the salts are equivalent to their respective free acid for purposes of the present invention.

Certain of the compounds useful in the invention combination can exist in unsolvated forms as well as solvated forms, including hydrated forms. In general, the solvated forms, including hydrated forms, are equivalent to unsolvated forms
25 and are encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

Certain of the compounds useful in the invention combination possess one or more chiral centers, and each center may exist in the R or S configuration. An invention combination may utilize any diastereomeric, enantiomeric, or epimeric form of a compound useful in the invention combination, as well as mixtures
30 thereof.

Additionally, certain compounds useful in the invention combination may exist as geometric isomers such as the entgegen (E) and zusammen (Z) isomers of 1,2-disubstituted alkenyl groups or cis and trans isomers of disubstituted cyclic groups. An invention combination may utilize any cis, trans, syn, anti, entgegen (E), or zusammen (Z) isomer of a compound useful in the invention combination, as well as mixtures thereof.

Certain compounds useful in the invention combination can exist as two or more tautomeric forms. Tautomeric forms of the compounds may interchange, for example, via enolization/de-enolization, 1,2-hydride, 1,3-hydride, or 1,4-hydride shifts, and the like. An invention combination may utilize any tautomeric form of a compound useful in the invention combination, as well as mixtures thereof.

The syntheses of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, are well-known in the art, and have even been carried out to produce commercial-scale quantities of compound in the case of etoricoxib. The synthesis of allosteric inhibitors of MMP-13 are taught in the patent applications incorporated above by reference.

Intermediates for the synthesis of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, useful in the invention combination may be prepared by one of ordinary skill in the art of organic chemistry by adapting various synthetic procedures incorporated by reference above or that are well-known in the art of organic chemistry. These synthetic procedures may be found in the literature in, for example, Reagents for Organic Synthesis, by Fieser and Fieser, John Wiley & Sons, Inc, New York, 2000; Comprehensive Organic Transformations, by Richard C. Larock, VCH Publishers, Inc, New York, 1989; the series Compendium of Organic Synthetic Methods, 1989, by Wiley-Interscience; the text Advanced Organic Chemistry, 4th edition, by Jerry March, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1992; or the Handbook of Heterocyclic Chemistry by Alan R. Katritzky, Pergamon Press Ltd, London, 1985, to name a few. Alternatively, a skilled artisan may find methods useful for preparing the intermediates in the chemical literature by searching widely available databases such as, for example, those available

from the Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, or MDL Information Systems GmbH (formerly Beilstein Information Systems GmbH), Frankfurt, Germany.

Preparations of the compounds useful in an invention combination may
5 use starting materials, reagents, solvents, and catalysts that may be purchased from commercial sources or they may be readily prepared by adapting procedures in the references or resources cited above. Commercial sources of starting materials, reagents, solvents, and catalysts useful in preparing invention compounds include, for example, The Aldrich Chemical Company, and other
10 subsidiaries of Sigma-Aldrich Corporation, St. Louis, Missouri, BACHEM, BACHEM A.G., Switzerland, or Lancaster Synthesis Ltd, United Kingdom.

Syntheses of some compounds useful in the invention combination may utilize starting materials, intermediates, or reaction products that contain a reactive functional group. During chemical reactions, a reactive functional group may be
15 protected from reacting by a protecting group that renders the reactive functional group substantially inert to the reaction conditions employed. A protecting group is introduced onto a starting material prior to carrying out the reaction step for which a protecting group is needed. Once the protecting group is no longer needed, the protecting group can be removed. It is well within the ordinary skill in
20 the art to introduce protecting groups during a synthesis of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, or an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and then later remove them. Procedures for introducing and removing protecting groups are known and referenced such as, for example,
25 in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 2nd ed., Greene T.W. and Wuts P.G., John Wiley & Sons, New York: New York, 1991, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Thus, for example, protecting groups such as the following may be utilized to protect amino, hydroxyl, and other groups: carboxylic acyl groups such as, for
30 example, formyl, acetyl, and trifluoroacetyl; alkoxycarbonyl groups such as, for example, ethoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl (BOC), β,β,β -trichloroethoxycarbonyl (TCEC), and β -iodoethoxycarbonyl; aralkyloxycarbonyl

groups such as, for example, benzyloxycarbonyl (CBZ), para-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, and 9-fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl (Fmoc); trialkylsilyl groups such as, for example, trimethylsilyl (TMS) and tert-butyldimethylsilyl (TBDMS); and other groups such as, for example, 5 triphenylmethyl (trityl), tetrahydropyranyl, vinyloxycarbonyl, ortho-nitrophenylsulfenyl, diphenylphosphinyl, para-toluenesulfonyl (Ts), mesyl, trifluoromethanesulfonyl, and benzyl. Examples of procedures for removal of protecting groups include hydrogenolysis of CBZ groups using, for example, hydrogen gas at 50 psi in the presence of a hydrogenation catalyst such as 10% 10 palladium on carbon, acidolysis of BOC groups using, for example, hydrogen chloride in dichloromethane, trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) in dichloromethane, and the like, reaction of silyl groups with fluoride ions, and reductive cleavage of TCEC groups with zinc metal.

Preparations of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 are incorporated by 15 reference as follows:

1. Examples of quinazoline allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13:

The syntheses of compounds of Formula (A), such as quinazoline-based allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, are described in, and incorporated from, our co-pending United States provisional application number 60/329,181, and the 20 corresponding PCT International application number PCT/EP01/11824, both filed on October 12, 2001.

It should be appreciated that the allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 in co-pending United States provisional application number 60/329,181, and the corresponding PCT International application number PCT/EP01/11824 include a 25 first scaffold ring, a second scaffold ring fused to the first scaffold ring, a first hydrophobic group, and a first hydrogen bond acceptor group. The alkyne carbon-carbon triple bond is located between the first scaffold ring and the first hydrophobic group, and forms part of the first hydrogen bond acceptor.

2. Examples of other allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13:

30 The syntheses of other allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 are described in, and incorporated from, our co-pending United States provisional application number 60/329,216, filed on October 12, 2001.

The allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 have been evaluated in standard assays for their ability to inhibit the catalytic activity of various MMP enzymes. The assays used to evaluate the MMP biological activity of the invention compounds are well-known and routinely used by those skilled in the study of MMP inhibitors and their use to treat clinical conditions. For example, allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 may be readily identified by assaying a test compound for inhibition of MMP-13 according to Biological Methods 1 or 2, and further assaying the test compound for allosteric inhibition of MMP-13 according to Biological Methods 3 or 4, as described below.

The allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 have been shown to be potent and selective inhibitors of MMP-13 catalytic domain versus full-length MMP-1 and MMP-3 catalytic domain. Potencies with MMP-13 catalytic domain for the allosteric inhibitors of MMP-13 typically range from about 0.001 μ M to about 1 μ M. Some compounds were further screened with full-length MMP-2, full-length MMP-7, full-length MMP-9, and MMP-14 catalytic domain, and were found to be selective inhibitors of MMP-13 versus these other MMP enzymes also. Selectivity of the allosteric inhibitors of MMP-13 for MMP-13 catalytic domain versus another MMP enzyme (full-length or catalytic domain), as determined by dividing the IC_{50} for the inhibitor with a comparator MMP enzyme by the IC_{50} of the inhibitor with MMP-13 catalytic domain, typically ranged from 5 to 50,000 fold.

For illustration purposes, examples of allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, and their inhibitory profiles with various MMP enzymes, are described below. To determine their inhibitory profiles, the allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 were evaluated in standard assays for their ability to inhibit the catalytic activity of various MMP enzymes. The assays used to evaluate the MMP biological activity of the invention compounds are well-known and routinely used by those skilled in the study of MMP inhibitors and their use to treat clinical conditions. The assays measure the amount by which a test compound reduces the hydrolysis of a thiopeptolide substrate catalyzed by a matrix metalloproteinase enzyme. Such assays are described in detail by Ye et al., in *Biochemistry*, 1992;31(45):11231-11235, which is incorporated herein by reference. One such assay is described below in Biological Method 1.

Some of the particular methods described below use the catalytic domain of the MMP-13 enzyme, namely matrix metalloproteinase-13 catalytic domain ("MMP-13CD"), rather than the corresponding full-length enzyme, MMP-13. It has been shown previously by Ye Qi-Zhuang, Hupe D., and Johnson L. (*Current Medicinal Chemistry*, 1996;3:407-418) that inhibitor activity against a catalytic domain of an MMP is predictive of the inhibitor activity against the respective full-length MMP enzyme.

BIOLOGICAL METHOD 1

10

Thiopeptolide substrates show virtually no decomposition or hydrolysis at or below neutral pH in the absence of a matrix metalloproteinase enzyme. A typical thiopeptolide substrate commonly utilized for assays is Ac-Pro-Leu-Gly-thioester-Leu-Leu-Gly-OEt. A 100 μ L assay mixture will contain 50 mM of N-2-hydroxyethylpiperazine-N'-2-ethanesulfonic acid buffer ("HEPES," pH 7.0), 10 mM CaCl_2 , 100 μ M thiopeptolide substrate, and 1 mM 5,5'-dithio-bis-(2-nitrobenzoic acid) (DTNB). The thiopeptolide substrate concentration may be varied, for example from 10 to 800 μ M to obtain K_m and K_{cat} values. The change in absorbance at 405 nm is monitored on a Thermo Max microplate reader (molecular Devices, Menlo Park, CA) at room temperature (22°C). The calculation of the amount of hydrolysis of the thiopeptolide substrate is based on $E_{412} = 13600 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for the DTNB-derived product 3-carboxy-4-nitrothiophenoxide. Assays are carried out with and without matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor compounds, and the amount of hydrolysis is compared for a determination of inhibitory activity of the test compounds.

25

Test compounds were evaluated at various concentrations in order to determine their respective IC_{50} values, the micromolar concentration of compound required to cause a 50% inhibition of catalytic activity of the respective enzyme.

It should be appreciated that the assay buffer used with MMP-3CD was 50 mM N-morpholinoethane sulfonate ("MES") at pH 6.0 rather than the HEPES buffer at pH 7.0 described above.

5 The test described above for the inhibition of MMP-13 was also adapted and used to determine the ability of the compounds of formula (A) to inhibit the matrix metalloproteases MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, MMP-9, MMP-12 and MMP-14. The results obtained show that the compounds of Formula (A) generally have IC₅₀ values for MMP-13 which are about 100 times lower than the IC₅₀ values for the same compounds with respect to the other matrix
10 metalloproteases tested.

BIOLOGICAL METHOD 2

Some representative allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 have been
15 evaluated for their ability to inhibit MMP-13. Inhibitor activity versus other MMPs with the compounds may be determined using, for example, MMP-1FL, which refers to full length interstitial collagenase; MMP-2FL, which refers to full length Gelatinase A; MMP-3CD, which refers to the catalytic domain of stromelysin; MMP-7FL, which refers to full length matrilysin; MMP-9FL, which
20 refers to full length Gelatinase B; MMP-13CD, which refers to the catalytic domain of collagenase 3; and MMP-14CD, which refers to the catalytic domain of MMP-14. Test compounds can be evaluated at various concentrations in order to determine their respective IC₅₀ values, the micromolar concentration of compound required to cause a 50% inhibition of the hydrolytic activity of the
25 respective enzyme.

The results of the above assays with other MMPs will establish that the allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 are potent inhibitors of MMP enzymes, and are especially useful due to their selective inhibition of MMP-13. Because of this potent and selective inhibitory activity, the compounds are especially useful,
30 in combination with a selective inhibitor of COX-2 that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, to treat diseases mediated by the MMP enzymes and COX-2, and particularly those mediated by MMP-13 and COX-2.

Allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 may be readily identified by assaying a test compound for inhibition of MMP-13 according to the methods described below in Biological Methods 3 or 4.

BIOLOGICAL METHOD 3

- 5 Fluorogenic peptide-1 substrate based assay for identifying allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13CD:

Final assay conditions:

- 50 mM HEPES buffer (pH 7.0)
10 mM CaCl₂
10 10 μ M fluorogenic peptide-1 ("FP1") substrate
0 or 15 mM acetohydroxamic acid (AcNHOH) = 1 K_d
2% DMSO (with or without inhibitor test compound)
0.5 nM MMP-13CD enzyme

Stock solutions:

- 15 1) 10X assay buffer: 500 mM HEPES buffer (pH 7.0) plus 100 mM CaCl₂
2) 10 mM FP1 substrate: (Mca)-Pro-Leu-Gly-Leu-(Dnp)-Dpa-Ala-Arg-NH₂
(Bachem, M-1895; "A novel coumarin-labeled peptide for sensitive continuous assays of the matrix metalloproteinases," Knight C.G., Willenbrock F., and Murphy, G., FEBS Lett., 1992;296:263-266). Prepared
20 10 mM stock by dissolving 5 mg FP1 in 0.457 mL DMSO.
3) 3 M AcNHOH: Prepared by adding 4 mL H₂O and 1 mL 10X assay buffer to 2.25 g AcNHOH (Aldrich 15,903-4). Adjusted pH to 7.0 with NaOH. Diluted volume to 10 mL with H₂O. Final solution contained 3 M AcNHOH, 50 mM HEPES buffer (pH 7.0), and 10 mM CaCl₂.
25 4) AcNHOH dilution buffer: 50 mM HEPES buffer (pH 7.0) plus 10 mM CaCl₂
5) MMP-13CD enzyme: Stock concentration = 250 nM.
6) Enzyme dilution buffer: 50 mM HEPES buffer (pH 7.0), 10 mM CaCl₂, and 0.005% BRIJ 35 detergent (Calbiochem 203728; Protein Grade, 10%)

Procedure (for one 96-well microplate):

A. Prepared assay mixture:

1100 μ L 10X assay buffer

11 μ L 10 mM FP1

55 μ L 3 M AcNHOH or 55 μ L AcNHOH dilution buffer

5 8500 μ L H₂O

B. Diluted MMP-13CD to 5 nM working stock:

22 μ L MMP-13CD (250 nM)

1078 μ L enzyme dilution buffer

C. Ran kinetic assay:

- 10 1. Dispensed 2 μ L inhibitor test sample (in 100% DMSO) into well.
2. Added 88 μ L assay mixture and mixed well, avoiding bubbles.
3. Initiated reactions with 10 μ L of 5 nM MMP-13CD; mixed well, avoiding bubbles.
4. Immediately measured the kinetics of the reactions at room temperature.

15 Fluorimeter: F_{max} Fluorescence Microplate Reader & SOFTMAX PRO
Version 1.1 software (Molecular Devices Corporation; Sunnyvale, CA
94089).

Protocol menu:

excitation: 320 nm emission: 405 nm

20 run time: 15 min interval: 29 sec

RFU min: -10 RFU max: 200

V_{max} points: 32/32

D. Compared % of control activity and/or IC₅₀ with inhibitor test compound
 \pm AcNHOH.

25 Hydrolysis of the fluorogenic peptide-1 substrate, [(Mca)Pro-Leu-Gly-Leu-
Dpa-Ala-Arg-NH₂; Bachem, catalog number M-1895], wherein "Mca" is
(7-methoxy-coumarin-4-yl)acetyl and "Dpa" is (3-[2,4-dinitrophenyl]-L-
2,3-diaminopropionyl), was used to screen for MMP-13 catalytic domain (CD)
inhibitors. (Dpa may also be abbreviated as "Dnp".) Reactions (100 μ L) contained
30 0.05 M Hepes buffer (pH 7), 0.01 M calcium chloride, 0.005% polyoxyethylene

(23) lauryl ether ("Brij 35"), 0 or 15 mM acetohydroxamic acid, 10 μ M FP1, and 0.1 mM to 0.5 nM inhibitor in DMSO (2% final).

After recombinant human MMP-13CD (0.5 nM final) was added to initiate the reaction, the initial velocity of FP1 hydrolysis was determined by monitoring the increase in fluorescence at 405 nm (upon excitation at 320 nm) continuously for up to 30 minutes on a microplate reader at room temperature. Alternatively, an endpoint read can also be used to determine reaction velocity provided the initial fluorescence of the solution, as recorded before addition of enzyme, is subtracted from the final fluorescence of the reaction mixture. The inhibitor was assayed at different concentration values, such as, for example, 100 μ M, 10 μ M, 1 μ M, 100 nM, 10 nM, and 1 nM. Then the inhibitor concentration was plotted on the X-axis against the percentage of control activity observed for inhibited experiments versus uninhibited experiments (i.e., (velocity with inhibitor) divided by (velocity without inhibitor) \times 100) on the Y-axis to determine IC₅₀ values. This determination was done for experiments done in the presence, and experiments done in the absence, of acetohydroxamic acid. Data were fit to the equation: percent control activity = $100/[1+([I]/IC_{50})^{\text{slope}}]$, where [I] is the inhibitor concentration, IC₅₀ is the concentration of inhibitor where the reaction rate is 50% inhibited relative to the control, and slope is the slope of the IC₅₀ curve at the curve's inflection point, using nonlinear least-squares curve-fitting equation regression.

Results may be expressed as an IC₅₀ Ratio (+/-) ratio, which means a ratio of the IC₅₀ of the inhibitor with MMP-13 and a inhibitor to the catalytic zinc of MMP-13, divided by the IC₅₀ of the inhibitor with MMP-13 without the inhibitor to the catalytic zinc of MMP-13. Allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 have an IC₅₀ Ratio (+/-) ratio of less than 1, and are synergistic with the inhibitor to the catalytic zinc of MMP-13 such as, for example, AcNHOH. Compounds which are not allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13 will be inactive in the assay or will have an IC₅₀ Ratio (+/-) of greater than 1, unless otherwise indicated. Results can

be confirmed by kinetics experiments which are well known in the biochemical art.

BIOLOGICAL METHOD 4

5

Fluorogenic peptide-1 based assay for identifying allosteric alkyne inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinase-13 catalytic domain ("MMP-13CD"):

In a manner similar to Biological Method 3, an assay is run wherein 1,10-phenanthroline is substituted for acetohydroxamic acid to identify allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13CD.

10

Animal models may be used to establish that the instant allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or an N-oxide thereof, would be useful for preventing, treating, and inhibiting cartilage damage, and thus for treating osteoarthritis, for example.

15

BIOLOGICAL METHOD 5

Selective inhibitors of COX-2 may be identified by screening a test compound in the following assays.

Human In vitro assays

20

Human cell-based COX-1 assay:

Human peripheral blood obtained from healthy volunteers can be diluted to 1/10 volume with 3.8% sodium citrate solution. The platelet-rich plasma immediately obtained can be washed with 0.14 M sodium chloride containing 12 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4) and 1.2 mM EDTA. Platelets can then be washed with platelet buffer (Hanks buffer (Ca free) containing 0.2% BSA and 20 mM Hepes). Finally, the human washed platelets (HWP) can be suspended in platelet buffer at the concentration of 2.85×10^8 cells/ml and stored at room temperature until use. The HWP suspension (70 μ l aliquots, final 2.0×10^7 cells/ml) can be placed in a 96-well U bottom plate and 10 μ l aliquots of 12.6 mM calcium chloride added.

Platelets can be incubated with A23187 (final 10 μ M, Sigma) with test compound (0.1 - 100 μ M) dissolved in DMSO (final concentration; less than 0.01%) at 37°C for 15 minutes. The reaction can be stopped by addition of EDTA (final 7.7 mM)

and TxB2 in the supernatant quantitated by using a radioimmunoassay kit (Amersham) according to the manufacturer's procedure.

Human cell-based COX-2 assay:

The human cell based COX-2 assay can be carried out as previously described (Moore et al., *Inflamm. Res.*, 45, 54, 1996). Confluent human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs, Morinaga) in a 96-well flat bottom plate can be washed with 80 ml of RPMI1640 containing 2% FBS and incubated with hIL-1 β (final concentration 300 U/ml, R & D Systems) at 37°C for 24 hours. After washing, the activated HUVECs can be incubated with test compound (final concentration; 0.1nM-1 μ M) dissolved in DMSO (final concentration; less than 0.01%) at 37°C for 20 minutes and stimulated with A23187 (final concentration 30 mM) in Hanks buffer containing 0.2% BSA, 20 mM Hepes at 37°C for 15 minutes. 6-Keto-PGF_{1 α} , stable metabolite of PGI₂, in the supernatant can be quantitated by using a radioimmunoassay method (antibody; Preseptive Diagnostics, SPA; Amersham).

Canine In vitro assays:

The following canine cell based COX 1 and COX-2 assays have been reported in Ricketts et al., *Evaluation of Selective Inhibition of Canine Cyclooxygenase 1 and 2 by Carprofen and Other Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs*, American Journal of Veterinary Research, 59 (11), 1441-1446.

Protocol for Evaluation of Canine COX-1 Activity:

Test compounds can be solubilized and diluted the day before the assay can be to be conducted with 0.1 mL of DMSO/9.9 mL of Hank's balanced salts solution (HBSS) and stored overnight at 4°C. On the day that the assay can be carried out, citrated blood can be drawn from a donor dog, centrifuged at 190 x g for 25 minutes at room temperature and the resulting platelet-rich plasma can then be transferred to a new tube for further procedures. The platelets can be washed by centrifuging at 1500 x g for 10 minutes at room temperature. The platelets can be washed with platelet buffer comprising Hank's buffer (Ca free) with 0.2% bovine serum albumin (BSA) and 20 mM HEPES. The platelet samples can then be adjusted to 1.5 x 10⁷/mL, after which 50 μ l of calcium ionophore (A23187) together with a calcium chloride solution can be added to 50 μ l of test compound

dilution in plates to produce final concentrations of 1.7 μ M A23187 and 1.26 mM Ca. Then, 100 μ l of canine washed platelets can be added and the samples can be incubated at 37°C for 15 minutes, after which the reaction can be stopped by adding 20 μ l of 77 mM EDTA. The plates can then be centrifuged at 2000 x g for 10 minutes at 4°C, after which 50 μ l of supernatant can be assayed for thromboxane B₂ (TXB₂) by enzyme-immunoassay (EIA). The pg/mL of TXB₂ can be calculated from the standard line included on each plate, from which it can be possible to calculate the percent inhibition of COX-1 and the IC₅₀ values for the test compounds.

10 Protocol for Evaluation of Canine COX-2 Activity:

A canine histiocytoma (macrophage-like) cell line from the American Type Culture Collection designated as DH82, can be used in setting up the protocol for evaluating the COX-2 inhibition activity of various test compounds. There can be added to flasks of these cells 10 μ g/mL of LPS, after which the flask cultures can be incubated overnight. The same test compound dilutions as described above for the COX-1 protocol can be used for the COX-2 assay and can be prepared the day before the assay can be carried out. The cells can be harvested from the culture flasks by scraping and can then be washed with minimal Eagle's media (MEM) combined with 1% fetal bovine serum, centrifuged at 1500 rpm for 2 minutes and adjusted to a concentration of 3.2×10^5 cells/mL. To 50 μ l of test compound dilution there can be added 50 μ l of arachidonic acid in MEM to give a 10 μ M final concentration and there can be added as well 100 μ l of cell suspension to give a final concentration of 1.6×10^5 cells/mL. The test sample suspensions can be incubated for 1 hour and then centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 10 minutes at 4° C, after which 50 μ l aliquots of each test compound sample can be delivered to EIA plates. The EIA can be performed for prostaglandin E₂ (PGE₂) and the pg/mL concentration of PGE₂ can be calculated from the standard line included on each plate. From this data it can be possible to calculate the percent inhibition of COX-2 and the IC₅₀ values for the test compounds. Repeated investigations of COX-1 and COX-2 inhibition can be conducted over the course of several months. The results are averaged and a single COX-1:COX-2 ratio is calculated.

Whole blood assays for COX-1 and COX-2 are known in the art such as the methods described in C. Brideau, et al., *A Human Whole Blood Assay for Clinical Evaluation of Biochemical Efficacy of Cyclooxygenase Inhibitors*, Inflammation Research, Vol. 45, pp. 68-74 (1996). These methods may be
5 applied with feline, canine or human blood as needed.

BIOLOGICAL METHOD 6

Carrageenan induced foot edema in rats

10 Male Sprague-Dawley rats (5 weeks old, Charles River Japan) can be fasted overnight. A line can be drawn using a marker above the ankle on the right hind paw and the paw volume (V0) can be measured by water displacement using a plethysmometer (Muromachi). Animals can be given orally either vehicle (0.1% methyl cellulose or 5% Tween 80) or a test compound (2.5 ml per 100g body
15 weight). One hour later, the animals can then be injected intradermally with \square -carrageenan (0.1 ml of 1% w/v suspension in saline, Zushikagaku) into right hind paw (Winter et al., Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 111, 544, 1962; Lombardino et al., Arzneim. Forsch., 25, 1629, 1975) and three hours later, the paw volume (V3) can be measured and the increase in volume (V3-V0) calculated. Since maximum
20 inhibition attainable with classical NSAIDs is 60-70%, ED₃₀ values can be calculated.

BIOLOGICAL METHOD 7

Gastric ulceration in rats:

25 The gastric ulcerogenicity of test compound can be assessed by a modification of the conventional method (Ezer et al., J. Pharm. Pharmacol., 28, 655, 1976; Cashin et al., J. Pharm. Pharmacol., 29, 330 - 336, 1977). Male Sprague-Dawley rats (5 weeks old, Charles River Japan), fasted overnight, can be given orally either vehicle (0.1% methyl cellulose or 5% Tween 80) or a test
30 compound (1 ml per 100g body weight). Six hours after, the animals can be sacrificed by cervical dislocation. The stomachs can be removed and inflated with 1% formalin solution (10 ml). Stomachs can be opened by cutting along the

greater curvature. From the number of rats that showed at least one gastric ulcer or haemorrhaging erosion (including ecchymosis), the incidence of ulceration can be calculated. Animals did not have access to either food or water during the experiment.

5

BIOLOGICAL METHOD 8

Canine whole blood ex vivo determinations of COX-1 and COX-2 activity inhibition

The in vivo inhibitory potency of a test compound against COX-1 and COX-2
10 activity may be evaluated using an ex vivo procedure on canine whole blood. Three dogs can be dosed with 5 mg/kg of the test compound administered by oral gavage in 0.5% methylcellulose vehicle and three dogs can be untreated. A zero-hour blood sample can be collected from all dogs in the study prior to dosing, followed by 2- and 8-hour post-dose blood sample collections. Test tubes can be
15 prepared containing 2µL of either (A) calcium ionophore A23187 giving a 50 µM final concentration, which stimulates the production of thromboxane B₂ (TXB₂) for COX-1 activity determination; or of (B) lipopolysaccharide (LPS) to give a 10 µg/mL final concentration, which stimulates the production of prostaglandin E₂ (PGE₂) for COX-2 activity determination. Test tubes with unstimulated vehicle
20 can be used as controls. A 500 µL sample of blood can be added to each of the above-described test tubes, after which they can be incubated at 37°C for one hour in the case of the calcium ionophore-containing test tubes and overnight in the case of the LPS-containing test tubes. After incubation, 10 µL of EDTA can be added to give a final concentration of 0.3%, in order to prevent coagulation of the
25 plasma which sometimes occurs after thawing frozen plasma samples. The incubated samples can be centrifuged at 4°C and the resulting plasma sample of ~200 µL can be collected and stored at -20°C in polypropylene 96-well plates. In order to determine endpoints for this study, enzyme immunoassay (EIA) kits available from Cayman can be used to measure production of TXB₂ and PGE₂,
30 utilizing the principle of competitive binding of tracer to antibody and endpoint determination by colorimetry. Plasma samples can be diluted to approximate the

range of standard amounts which would be supplied in a diagnostic or research tools kit, i.e., 1/500 for TXB₂ and 1/750 for PGE₂.

COX inhibition is observed when the measured percent inhibition is greater than that measured for untreated controls. The percent inhibition in the
5 above table is calculated in a straightforward manner in accordance with the following equation:

$$\% \text{ Inhibition (2-hour)} = \frac{(\text{PGE}_2 \text{ at } t = 0) - (\text{PGE}_2 \text{ at } t = 2)}{(\text{PGE}_2 \text{ at } t = 0)}$$

10 Data Analysis:

Statistical program packages, SYSTAT (SYSTAT, INC.) and StatView (Abacus Concepts, Inc.) for Macintosh can be used. Differences between test compound treated group and control group can be tested for using ANOVA. The IC₅₀ (ED30) values can be calculated from the equation for the log-linear
15 regression line of concentration (dose) versus percent inhibition.

The selective COX-2 inhibitors described above have been, or could have been, identified by at least one of the methods described above and show, or would show, IC₅₀ values of 0.001 μM to 3 μM with respect to inhibition of COX-2 in either the canine or human assays.

20 As mentioned above, COX-2 selectivity can be determined by ratio in terms of IC₅₀ value of COX-1 inhibition to COX-2 inhibition. In general, it can be said that a compound showing a COX-1/COX-2 inhibition ratio of more than 5 has sufficient COX-2 selectivity.

The newly discovered ability of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13,
25 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to inhibit cartilage damage, alleviate pain, and treat osteoarthritis may be established in animal models as described below. The activity of an invention combination for treating cartilage damage and pain and/or inflammation may be determined by the procedures of Biological Methods 9 or 10 as described below.

30

BIOLOGICAL METHOD 9

Monosodium Iodoacetate-induced Osteoarthritis in Rat Model of Cartilage Damage ("MIA Rat"):

One end result of the induction of osteoarthritis in this model, as determined by histologic analysis, is the development of an osteoarthritic condition within the affected joint, as characterized by the loss of Toluidine blue staining and formation of osteophytes. Associated with the histologic changes is a concentration-dependent degradation of joint cartilage, as evidenced by effects on hind-paw weight distribution of the limb containing the affected joint, the presence of increased amounts of proteoglycan or hydroxyproline in the joint upon biochemical analysis, or histopathological analysis of the osteoarthritic lesions.

Generally, In the MIA Rat model on Day 0, the hind-paw weight differential between the right arthritic joint and the left healthy joint of male Wistar rats (150 g) are determined with an incapacitance tester, model 2KG (Linton Instrumentation, Norfolk, United Kingdom). The incapacitance tester has a chamber on top with an outwardly sloping front wall that supports a rat's front limbs, and two weight sensing pads, one for each hind paw, that facilitates this determination. Then the rats are anesthetized with isofluorine, and the right, hind leg knee joint is injected with 1.0 mg of mono-iodoacetate ("MIA") through the infrapatellar ligament. Injection of MIA into the joint results in the inhibition of glycolysis and eventual death of surrounding chondrocytes. The rats are further administered either an invention combination such as a combination, comprising an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, or vehicle (in the instant case, water) daily for 14 days or 28 days. Both the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, are, each independently, typically administered at a dose of 30 mg per kilogram of rat per day (30 mg/kg/day), but each component of the combination may independently be administered at other doses such as, for example, 10 mg/kg/day, 60 mg/kg/day, 90-mg/kg/day, or 100 mg/kg/day according to the requirements of

the combination being studied. It is well within the level of ordinary skill in the pharmaceutical arts to determine a proper dosage of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, in this model. Administration of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, in this model is optionally by oral administration or intravenous administration via an osmotic pump. Further, administration of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, may be simultaneous as a co-formulation of both drugs, simultaneous by way of independent formulations of each drug of the invention combination alone according to optimal drug delivery profiles, or non-simultaneous such as, sequential administration of an independent formulation of one drug followed by, after some pre-determined period of time, administration of an independent formulation of the other drug of the invention combination. After 7 and 14 days for a two-week study, or 7, 14, and 28 days for a four-week study, the hind-paw weight distribution is again determined. Typically, the animals administered vehicle alone place greater weight on their unaffected left hind paw than on their right hind paw, while animals administered an invention combination show a more normal (i.e., more like a healthy animal) weight distribution between their hind paws. This change in weight distribution was proportional to the degree of joint cartilage damage. Percent inhibition of a change in hind paw joint function is calculated as the percent change in hind-paw weight distribution for treated animals versus control animals. For example, for a two week study,

Percent inhibition of a change in hind paw joint function

$$= \left[1 - \frac{(\Delta W_G)}{(\Delta W_C)} \right] \times 100$$

wherein: ΔW_C is the hind-paw weight differential between the healthy left limb and the arthritic limb of the control animal administered vehicle alone, as measured on Day 14; and

5 ΔW_G is the hind-paw weight differential between the healthy left limb and the arthritic limb of the animal administered an invention combination, as measured on Day 14.

In order to measure biochemical or histopathological end points in the MIA Rat model, some of the animals in the above study may be sacrificed, and the amounts of free proteoglycan in both the osteoarthritic right knee joint and the contralateral left knee joint may be determined by biochemical analysis. The
10 amount of free proteoglycan in the contralateral left knee joint provides a baseline value for the amount of free proteoglycan in a healthy joint. The amount of proteoglycan in the osteoarthritic right knee joint in animals administered an invention combination, and the amount of proteoglycan in the osteoarthritic right
15 knee joint in animals administered vehicle alone, are independently compared to the amount of proteoglycan in the contralateral left knee joint. The amounts of proteoglycan lost in the osteoarthritic right knee joints are expressed as percent loss of proteoglycan compared to the contralateral left knee joint control. The percent inhibition of proteoglycan loss, may be calculated as $\{[(\text{proteoglycan loss from joint (\%)} \text{ with vehicle}) - (\text{proteoglycan loss from joint with an invention combination})] \div (\text{proteoglycan loss from joint (\%)} \text{ with vehicle})\} \times 100$.
20

The MIA Rat data that are expected from the analysis of proteoglycan loss would establish that an invention combination is effective for inhibiting cartilage damage and inflammation and/or alleviating pain in mammalian patients,
25 including human.

The results of these studies with oral dosing may be presented in tabular format in the columns labelled "IJFL (%+/- SEM)", wherein IJFL means Inhibition of Joint Function Limitation, "SDCES", wherein SDCES means Significant Decrease In Cartilage Erosion Severity, and "SIJWHLE", wherein
30 SIJWHLE means Significant Increase in Joints Without Hind Limb Erosion.

The proportion of subjects without hind limb erosions may be analyzed via an *Exact Sequential Cochran-Armitage Trend* test (SAS[®] Institute, 1999). The

Cochran-Armitage Trend test is employed when one wishes to determine whether the proportion of positive or “Yes” responders increases or decreases with increasing levels of treatment. For the particular study, it is expected that the number of animals without joint erosions increased with increasing dose.

5 The ridit analysis may be used to determine differences in overall erosion severity. This parameter takes into account both the erosion grade (0 = no erosion, I = erosion extending into the superficial or middle layers, or II = deep layer erosion), and area (small, medium and large, quantified by dividing the area of the largest erosion in each score into thirds) simultaneously. The analysis
10 recognizes that each unit of severity is different, but does not assume a mathematical relationship between units.

Another animal model for measuring effects of an invention combination on cartilage damage and inflammation and/or pain is described below in Biological Method 10.

15 BIOLOGICAL METHOD 10

Induction of Experimental Osteoarthritis in Rabbit (“EOA in Rabbit”):

Normal rabbits are anaesthetized and anteromedial incisions of the right knees performed. The anterior cruciate ligaments are visualized and sectioned. The wounds are closed and the animals are housed in individual cages, exercised, and fed ad libitum. Rabbits are given either vehicle (water) or an invention combination dosed three times per day with 30-mg/kg/dose or 10-mg/kg/dose. each independently determined for the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, but each drug of the combination may independently be administered at other doses such as, for example, 3 times 20 mg/kg/day or 3 times 60 mg/kg/day according to the requirements of the combination being studied. The rabbits are euthanized 8 weeks after surgery and the proximal end of the tibia and the distal end of the femur are removed from each animal.

Macroscopic Grading

The cartilage changes on the femoral condyles and tibial plateaus are graded separately under a dissecting microscope (Stereozoom, Bausch & Lomb, Rochester, NY). The depth of erosion is graded on a scale of 0 to 4 as follows:

5 grade 0 = normal surface; Grade 1 = minimal fibrillation or a slight yellowish discoloration of the surface; Grade 2 = erosion extending into superficial or middle layers only; Grade 3 = erosion extending into deep layers; Grade 4 = erosion extending to subchondral bone. The surface area changes are measured and expressed in mm². Representative specimens may also be used for

10 histologic grading (see below).

Histologic Grading

Histologic evaluation is performed on sagittal sections of cartilage from the lesional areas of the femoral condyle and tibial plateau. Serial sections (5 µm) are prepared and stained with safranin-O. The severity of OA lesions is graded on

15 a scale of 0 - 14 by two independent observers using the histologic-histochemical scale of Mankin *et al.* This scale evaluates the severity of OA lesions based on the loss of safranin-O staining (scale 0 - 4), cellular changes (scale 0 - 3), invasion of tidemark by blood vessels (scale 0 - 1) and structural changes (scale 0 - 6). On this latter scale, 0 indicates normal cartilage structure and 6 indicates erosion of the

20 cartilage down to the subchondral bone. The scoring system is based on the most severe histologic changes in the multiple sections.

Representative specimens of synovial membrane from the medial and lateral knee compartments are dissected from underlying tissues. The specimens are fixed, embedded, and sectioned (5 µm) as above, and stained with

25 hematoxylin-eosin. For each compartment, two synovial membrane specimens are examined for scoring purposes and the highest score from each compartment is retained. The average score is calculated and considered as a unit for the whole knee. The severity of synovitis is graded on a scale of 0 to 10 by two independent observers, adding the scores of 3 histologic criteria: synovial lining cell

30 hyperplasia (scale 0 - 2); villous hyperplasia (scale 0 - 3); and degree of cellular

infiltration by mononuclear and polymorphonuclear cells (scale 0 - 5): 0 indicates normal structure.

Statistical Analysis

Mean values and SEM is calculated and statistical analysis was done using
5 the Mann-Whitney U-test.

The results of these studies would be expected to show that an invention combination would reduce the size of the lesion on the tibial plateaus, and perhaps the damage in the tibia or on the femoral condyles, as well as show pain alleviating effects if measured. In conclusion, these results would show that an
10 invention combination would have significant inhibition effects on the damage to cartilage and pain.

The foregoing studies would establish that an invention combination is effective for the inhibition of cartilage damage and inflammation and/or alleviating pain, and thus useful for the treatment of osteoarthritis or rheumatoid
15 arthritis in human, and other mammalian disorders. Such a treatment offers a distinct advantage over existing treatments that only modify pain or inflammation or and other secondary symptoms. The effectiveness of an invention combination in this model would indicate that the invention combination will have clinically useful effects in preventing and/or treating cartilage damage, pain and/or
20 inflammation.

Administration according to the invention method of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a mammal to treat the diseases listed above is
25 preferably, although not necessarily, accomplished by administering the compound, or a salt thereof, in a pharmaceutical dosage form.

The selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, can be prepared and
30 administered according to the invention method in a wide variety of oral and parenteral pharmaceutical dosage forms. Thus, a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, can be administered by injection, that is, intravenously, intramuscularly, intracutaneously, subcutaneously, intraduodenally, or intraperitoneally. Also, a
5 selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, can be administered by inhalation, for example, intranasally. Additionally, a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and
10 the allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, can be administered transdermally. It will be obvious to those skilled in the art that the following dosage forms may comprise as the active components a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. The active compounds generally are present in a concentration of about 5% to about 95% by weight of the formulation.

For preparing pharmaceutical compositions from a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically
20 acceptable salt thereof, (i.e., the active components) pharmaceutically acceptable carriers can be either solid or liquid. Solid form preparations are preferred. Solid form preparations include powders, tablets, pills, capsules, cachets, suppositories, and dispersible granules. A solid carrier can be one or more substances which may also act as diluents, flavoring agents, solubilizers,
25 lubricants, suspending agents, binders, preservatives, tablet disintegrating agents, or an encapsulating material.

In powders, the carrier is a finely divided solid which is in a mixture with the finely divided active component. Powders suitable for intravenous administration or administration by injection may be lyophilized.

30 In tablets, the active component is mixed with the carrier having the necessary binding properties in suitable proportions and compacted in the shape and size desired.

The powders and tablets preferably contain from about 5% to about 70%, total, of the active component. Suitable carriers are magnesium carbonate, magnesium stearate, talc, sugar, lactose, pectin, dextrin, starch, gelatin, tragacanth, methylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, a low melting wax, cocoa butter, and the like. The term "preparation" is intended to include the formulation of the active component with encapsulating material as a carrier providing a capsule in which the active component, with or without other carriers, is surrounded by a carrier, which is thus in association with it. Similarly, cachets and lozenges are included. Tablets, powders, capsules, pills, cachets, and lozenges can be used as solid dosage forms suitable for oral administration.

For preparing suppositories, a low melting wax, such as a mixture of fatty acid glycerides or cocoa butter, is first melted and the active component is dispersed homogeneously therein, as by stirring. The molten homogenous mixture is then poured into convenient sized molds, allowed to cool, and thereby to solidify.

Liquid form preparations include solutions, suspensions, and emulsions, for example, water or water propylene glycol solutions. For parenteral injection, liquid preparations can be formulated in solution in aqueous polyethylene glycol solution.

Aqueous solutions suitable for oral use can be prepared by dissolving the active component in water and adding suitable colorants, flavors, stabilizing, and thickening agents as desired.

Aqueous suspensions suitable for oral use can be made by dispersing the finely divided active component in water with viscous material, such as natural or synthetic gums, resins, methylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and other well-known suspending agents.

Also included are solid form preparations which are intended to be converted, shortly before use, to liquid form preparations for oral administration. Such liquid forms include solutions, suspensions, and emulsions. These preparations may contain, in addition to the active component, colorants, flavors, stabilizers, buffers, artificial and natural sweeteners, dispersants, thickeners, solubilizing agents, and the like.

The pharmaceutical preparation is preferably in unit dosage form. In such form, the preparation is subdivided into unit doses containing an appropriate quantity of the active component. The unit dosage form can be a packaged preparation, the package containing discrete quantities of preparation, such as
5 packeted tablets, capsules, and powders in vials or ampoules. Also, the unit dosage form can be a capsule, tablet, cachet, or lozenge itself, or it can be the appropriate number of any of these in packaged form.

The quantity of active component in a unit dose preparation may be varied or adjusted from 0.01 to 1000 mg, preferably 1 to 500 mg according to the
10 particular application and the potency of the active components. The composition can, if desired, also contain other compatible therapeutic agents.

In therapeutic use as agents to treat the above-listed diseases, the allosteric alkyne inhibitors of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a combination of the same with a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, are administered at a dose that is effective for treating at least one symptom of the disease or disorder being treated. The initial dosage of about 1 mg/kg to about 100 mg/kg daily of the active component will be effective. A daily dose range of about 25 mg/kg to about 75 mg/kg of the active component is preferred. The
20 dosages, however, may be varied depending upon the requirements of the patient, the severity of the condition being treated, and the particular allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, being employed in the invention combination.
25 Determination of the proper dosage for a particular situation is within the skill of the art as described above. Typical dosages will be from about 0.1 mg/kg to about 500 mg/kg, and ideally about 25 mg/kg to about 250 mg/kg, such that it will be an amount that is effective to treat the particular disease or disorder being treated.

A preferred composition for dogs comprises an ingestible liquid peroral
30 dosage form selected from the group consisting of a solution, suspension, emulsion, inverse emulsion, elixir, extract, tincture and concentrate, optionally to be added to the drinking water of the dog being treated. Any of these liquid

dosage forms, when formulated in accordance with methods well known in the art, can either be administered directly to the dog being treated, or may be added to the drinking water of the dog being treated. The concentrate liquid form, on the other hand, is formulated to be added first to a given amount of water, from which
5 an aliquot amount may be withdrawn for administration directly to the dog or addition to the drinking water of the dog.

A preferred composition provides delayed-, sustained- and/or controlled-release of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of
10 MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Such preferred compositions include all such dosage forms which produce $\geq 40\%$ inhibition of cartilage degradation, and result in a plasma concentration of the active component of at least 3 fold the active component's ED_{40} for at least 2 hours; preferably for at least 4 hours; preferably for at least 8 hours; more preferably for
15 at least 12 hours; more preferably still for at least 16 hours; even more preferably still for at least 20 hours; and most preferably for at least 24 hours. Preferably, there is included within the above-described dosage forms those which produce $\geq 40\%$ inhibition of cartilage degradation, and result in a plasma concentration of the active component of at least 5 fold the active component's ED_{40} for at least 2
20 hours, preferably for at least 2 hours, preferably for at least 8 hours, more preferably for at least 12 hours, still more preferably for at least 20 hours and most preferably for at least 24 hours. More preferably, there is included the above-described dosage forms which produce $\geq 50\%$ inhibition of cartilage degradation, and result in a plasma concentration of the active component of at least 5 fold the
25 active component's ED_{40} for at least 2 hours, preferably for at least 4 hours, preferably for at least 8 hours, more preferably for at least 12 hours, still more preferably for at least 20 hours and most preferably for at least 24 hours.

The following Formulation Examples 1 to 8 illustrate the invention pharmaceutical compositions wherein the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13,
30 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, are formulated separately, each independently as described, When the

formulations comprise the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient, they contain a cartilage damage treating effective amount or an anti-osteoarthritic effective amount of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. When the formulations comprise a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, they contain a pain alleviating effective amount or an anti-inflammatory effective amount of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib. The examples are representative only, and are not to be construed as limiting the invention in any respect.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 1

Tablet Formulation:

Ingredient	Amount (mg)
An allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib	25
Lactose	50
Cornstarch (for mix)	10
Cornstarch (paste)	10
Magnesium stearate (1%)	5
Total	100

The allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, lactose, and cornstarch (for mix) are blended to uniformity. The cornstarch (for paste) is suspended in 200 mL of water and heated with stirring to form a paste. The paste is used to granulate the mixed powders. The wet granules are passed through a No. 8 hand screen and dried at 80°C. The dry granules are lubricated with the 1% magnesium stearate and pressed into a tablet. Such tablets

can be administered to a human from one to four times a day for inhibiting cartilage damage or treating osteoarthritis.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 2

Coated Tablets:

- 5 The tablets of Formulation Example 1 are coated in a customary manner with a coating of sucrose, potato starch, talc, tragacanth, and colorant.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 3

Injection vials:

- 10 The pH of a solution of 500 g of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and 5 g of disodium hydrogen phosphate is adjusted to pH 6.5 in 3 L of double-distilled water using 2 M hydrochloric acid. The solution is sterile filtered, and the filtrate is filled into injection vials, lyophilized under sterile conditions, and aseptically sealed. Each injection vial
15 contains 25 mg of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 4

Suppositories:

- 20 A mixture of 25 g of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, 100 g of soya lecithin, and 1400 g of cocoa butter is fused, poured into molds, and allowed to cool. Each suppository contains 25 mg of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or the selective inhibitor of COX-2,
25 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 5

Solution:

A solution is prepared from 1 g of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, 9.38 g of $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$, 28.48 g of $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$, and 0.1 g benzalkonium chloride in 940 mL of double-distilled water. The pH of the solution is adjusted to pH 6.8 using 2 M hydrochloric acid. The solution is diluted to 1.0 L with double-distilled water, and sterilized by irradiation. A 25 mL volume of the solution contains 25 mg of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 6

Ointment:

500 mg of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, is mixed with 99.5 g of petroleum jelly under aseptic conditions. A 5 g portion of the ointment contains 25 mg of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 7

Capsules:

2 kg of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib are filled into hard gelatin capsules in a customary manner such that each capsule contains 25 mg of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 8

Ampoules:

A solution of 2.5 kg of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib is dissolved in 60 L of double-distilled water. The solution is sterile filtered, and the filtrate is filled into ampoules. The ampoules are lyophilized under sterile conditions and aseptically sealed. Each ampoule contains 25 mg of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 or the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

The following Formulation Examples 9 to 16 illustrate the invention pharmaceutical compositions containing an invention combination in a single formulation with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient. The examples are representative only, and are not to be construed as limiting the invention in any respect.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 9

Tablet Formulation:

Ingredient	Amount (mg)
An allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13	25
A selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib	20
Lactose	50
Cornstarch (for mix)	10
Cornstarch (paste)	10
Magnesium stearate (1%)	5
Total	120

The allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, and cornstarch (for mix) are blended to uniformity. The cornstarch (for paste) is suspended in 200 mL of water and heated with stirring to form a

paste. The paste is used to granulate the mixed powders. The wet granules are passed through a No. 8 hand screen and dried at 80°C. The dry granules are lubricated with the 1% magnesium stearate and pressed into a tablet. Such tablets can be administered to a human from one to four times a day for treatment of one

5 of the above-listed diseases.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 10

Coated Tablets:

The tablets of Formulation Example 9 are coated in a customary manner with a coating of sucrose, potato starch, talc, tragacanth, and colorant.

10

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 11

Injection vials:

The pH of a solution of 250 g of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, 500 g of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, and 5 g of disodium hydrogen

15 phosphate is adjusted to pH 6.5 in 3 L of double-distilled water using 2 M hydrochloric acid. The solution is sterile filtered, and the filtrate is filled into injection vials, lyophilized under sterile conditions, and aseptically sealed. Each injection vial contains 12.5 mg of the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib and

20 25 mg of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 12

Suppositories:

A mixture of 50 g of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, 25 g of an allosteric

25 alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, 100 g of soya lecithin, and 1400 g of cocoa butter is fused, poured into molds, and allowed to cool. Each suppository contains 50 mg of the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib and 25 mg of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 13

Solution:

A solution is prepared from 0.5 g of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, 1 g
5 of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, 9.38 g of $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$, 28.48 g of $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$, and 0.1 g benzalkonium chloride in 940 mL of double-distilled water. The pH of the solution is adjusted to pH 6.8 using 2 M hydrochloric acid. The solution is diluted to 1.0 L with double-distilled water, and sterilized by irradiation. A 25 mL volume of the solution contains 12.5 mg of the
10 selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib and 25 mg of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 14

Ointment:

15 100 mg of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib, 500 mg of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is mixed with 99.4 g of petroleum jelly under aseptic conditions. A 5 g portion of the ointment contains 5 mg of the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or
20 valdecoxib and 25 mg of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 15

Capsules:

2 kg of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib and 20 kg of an allosteric alkyne
25 inhibitor of MMP-13 are filled into hard gelatin capsules in a customary manner such that each capsule contains 25 mg of the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib and 250 mg of the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 16

Ampoules:

A solution of 2.5 kg of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib and
5 2.5 kg of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 is dissolved in 60 L of double-distilled water. The solution is sterile filtered, and the filtrate is filled into ampoules. The ampoules are lyophilized under sterile conditions and aseptically sealed. Each ampoule contains 25 mg each of the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or
10 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib and the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13.

While it may be desirable to formulate a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, together in one capsule, tablet, ampoule, solution, and the like, for
15 simultaneous administration, it is not necessary for the purposes of practicing the invention methods. A selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib and an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, of an invention combination alternatively can each be formulated independently in any
20 form such as, for example, those of any one Formulation Examples 1 to 16, and administered to a patient either simultaneously or at different times.

The following examples illustrate the invention pharmaceutical compositions containing discrete formulations of the active components of the invention combination and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or
25 excipient. The examples are representative only, and are not to be construed as limiting the invention in any respect.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 17

Tablet Formulation of an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13:

Ingredient	Amount (mg)
An allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13	25
Lactose	50
Cornstarch (for mix)	10
Cornstarch (paste)	10
Magnesium stearate (1%)	5
Total	100

An allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, lactose, and cornstarch (for mix) are blended to uniformity. The cornstarch (for paste) is suspended in 200 mL of water and heated with stirring to form a paste. The paste is used to granulate the mixed powders. The wet granules are passed through a No. 8 hand screen and dried at 80°C. The dry granules are lubricated with the 1% magnesium stearate and pressed into a tablet.

10 Injection vial formulation of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib:

The pH of a solution of 500 g of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib and 5 g of disodium hydrogen phosphate is adjusted to pH 6.5 in 3 L of double-distilled water using 2 M hydrochloric acid. The solution is sterile filtered, and the filtrate is filled into injection vials, lyophilized under sterile conditions, and aseptically sealed. Each injection vial contains 25 mg of the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

20 Such tablets containing the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 can be administered to a human from one to four times a day for treatment of the above-listed diseases, and the injection solutions containing the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib can be administered to a human 1 or 2 times per day, wherein the

administration by injection is optionally simultaneous with administration of the tablets or at different times, for the treatment of one of the above-listed diseases.

FORMULATION EXAMPLE 18

Coated Tablets containing an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13:

5 The tablets of Formulation Example 17 are coated in a customary manner with a coating of sucrose, potato starch, talc, tragacanth, and colorant.

Capsules containing a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib:

10 2 kg of a selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib are filled into hard gelatin capsules in a customary manner such that each capsule contains 25 mg of the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib.

15 Such coated tablets containing the allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13 can be administered to a human from one to four times a day for treatment of the above-listed diseases, and the capsules containing the selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib can be administered to a human 1 or 2 times per day, wherein the administration of the capsules is optionally simultaneous with administration of the tablets or at
20 different times, for the treatment of one of the above-listed diseases.

 Still further, it should be appreciated that the invention methods comprising administering an invention combination to a mammal to treat diseases or disorders listed above may be used to treat different diseases simultaneously. For example, administration of selective inhibitor of COX-2, or a
25 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is not celecoxib or valdecoxib in accordance with the invention combination may be carried out as described above to treat inflammation, arthritic pain, pain associated with menstrual cramping, and migraines, while an allosteric alkyne inhibitor of MMP-13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, may be administered to treat OA or inhibit cartilage
30 damage.

As shown above, the invention method offers a distinct advantage over existing treatments for diseases such as OA that comprise cartilage damage, wherein the existing treatments modify pain or secondary symptoms, but do not show a disease modifying effect.

5 While the invention has been described and illustrated with reference to certain particular embodiments thereof, those skilled in the art will appreciate that various adaptations, changes, modifications, substitutions, deletions, or additions of procedures and protocols may be made without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. It is intended, therefore, that the invention be defined by
10 the scope of the claims that follow and that such claims be interpreted as broadly as is reasonable.

 Having described the invention method, various embodiments of the invention are hereupon claimed.

15